たつくるん
異世界人の手引き書

たつくろん
異世界人の手引き書

lang="en">

Stranger's Handbook - WN Chapter 01-76

Table of Contents

1. Prologue
2. Chapter 1: Hello, New World
3. Chapter 2: All Alone
4. Chapter 3: Proof this is a Different World
5. Chapter 4: This World's Structure
6. Chapter 5: Frontier Count's Ambition
7. Chapter 6: The Decided Time Limit
8. Chapter 7: Marriage Partner
9. Chapter 8: Magic Master
10. Chapter 9: The First Encounter
11. Chapter 10: Young Lady's Secret
12. Chapter 11: Quiet Talk – Dog Knight Al's Shock
13. Chapter 12: Training Reward
14. Chapter 13: A Present for the Young Lady
15. Chapter 14: A New Family
16. Chapter 15: A Too Fast Reply
17. Chapter 16: Training with the Soldiers
18. Chapter 17: Something Called
19. Chapter 18: In Order to Never Make a Bento Again
20. Chapter 19: Exchange Diary
21. Chapter 20: A Man Beyond Expectations
22. Chapter 21: As Her Fiancé (First Part)
23. Chapter 22: As Her Fiancé (Latter Part)
24. Chapter 23: Cleaning Up after the Turmoil
25. Chapter 24: The Frontier Count's Household's Secret
26. Chapter 25: The Characters until Now ※Contains Spoilers ※
27. Chapter 26: Celebration Banquet

28. Chapter 27: Finding Excuses for the Suspicion of Infidelity
29. Chapter 28: Journey to the Imperial Capital
30. Chapter 29: The Adventurers' Excuse
31. Chapter 30: The Bandits Showed Up
32. Chapter 31: Arrival
33. Chapter 32: The Exchange Diary Arrived
34. Chapter 33: Audience with His Majesty, the Emperor
35. Chapter 34: Secret Meeting with the Emperor
36. Chapter 35: Quiet Talk – The Unknown Soldiers
37. Chapter 36: The Emperor's Decision
38. Chapter 37: Morning Sparring?
39. Chapter 38: A Secret Affair
40. Chapter 39: Sparring at the Training Ground
41. Chapter 40: Zest, the Mentor
42. Chapter 41: She Came!?
43. Chapter 42: Greetings to my Mother-in-law
44. Chapter 43: The Reason I Can't Be Her Husband
45. Chapter 44: The Awakened Feelings
46. Chapter 45: Bea's Smile
47. Chapter 46: Ears Covered in Blood
48. Chapter 47: The Man Who Aimed at my Fiancée
49. Chapter 48: Stupid Dog, Albert
50. Chapter 49: It Looked like Bed-Wetting, but it Wasn't
51. Chapter 50: Who Did It?
52. Chapter 51: When There's no Toilet Around, Do it in a Cup!
53. Chapter 52: A Title Bestowal Ceremony during which We Must Absolutely Not Laugh
54. Chapter 53: The Nightmare Weapon's Revival
55. Chapter 54: If I Could Only Get Used to It……..
56. Chapter 55: A Stupid Noble
57. Chapter 56: Why Did It Turn Out Like This?
58. Chapter 57: Return to the Frontier Count's Domain
59. Chapter 58: Preparations for the Wedding Ceremony
60. Chapter 59: The Wedding Ceremony

61. Chapter 60: First Book – Epilogue
62. Chapter 61: The Characters until Now ※Contains Spoilers ※
63. Chapter 62: A Messenger from the Neighboring Country
64. Chapter 63: Battle at the Border
65. Chapter 64: Meeting at the Fortress – The Secret of the Frontier Count's Household
66. Chapter 65: A Fixed Fort
67. Chapter 66: Conclusion
68. Chapter 67: Reward for the Greatest War Merits
69. Chapter 68: A Short Return
70. Chapter 69: Quiet Talk – Media and Tasel
71. Chapter 70: To the Battlefield, Once Again
72. Chapter 71: Talks with the Rebel Army
73. Chapter 72: Role-sharing
74. Chapter 73: Blessed with a Moment of Peace
75. Chapter 74: A Dodge Ball-like Conversation
76. Chapter 75: Duke Zest's Territory Change

77. Chapter 76: The Birth of a Cat-Eared Civil Official

Prologue

The Prologue is a little bit short and it doesn't offer too many details, but that's still enough to get a slight idea and make someone curious ;D
I used the same spacing as the author since that helps creating tension (my opinion).
I won't say more, but enjoy! \(^.^)/

Prologue

"Hmm, something like this maybe?"

In a humble office, lacking in decorations, a man was leaning back in a large chair.
He was in his 30's…no, he looked more like in his 20's; the man with black eyes and black hair was gently rubbing his overused right hand, from all the writing he's done.
When he casually looked out the window it was pitch-black and he realized he's been concentrating for a long time.

'Knock knock' the sound of knocking at a door was heard.
There's only one person who could pay him a visit at such a late hour in the night.

"Master, I brought you some tea."
"Oh! Come in."

"Yes, if you'll excuse me!"

The person who opened the door and slowly entered the room was the maid who served this man.
She was preparing the tea while swinging her chestnut-colored ponytail, but her usual lovely face was sadly distorted.

"*Master*, aren't you pushing yourself a little too much? Because lately, you've

been awake until very late in the night writing, everyone feels concerned."

"Ah! Tell everyone to stop worrying. I'm not overdoing it. But, thanks anyway."

He slowly savors the black tea she prepared for him.

"I'm not overdoing it, but if I don't finish writing this, dying wouldn't make a good enough excuse. Hahaha"

She silently stared at her master who was drinking his black tea while smiling.

Her master, this man, was Zest, a first-rate royal mage of The Great Grun Empire that reigns over the entire continent.
He, who casted aside his Japanese name almost 100 years ago, was working on his final project.

"I'm afraid I'm not going to last much longer. I really must finish this final project no matter what. Because I made a promise, you know!?"

While saying this with a lonely smile, he picked up the quill pen once again.

The girl lowered her head softly and left the room so as not to disturb her master.
So as not to disturb her master's last job.
So that her master could keep his promise.
She gently grabs the pendant at her chest.

"I'm sure he's able to smile without a care in the world. But we must not forget! Our clan has a debt towards him that could never ever be paid. Even if the entire continent turns out to be his enemy, we must never betray this person!"

She returned to the antechamber clutching the pendant that was passed down to her, a woman of the clan who grew-up along with these words.

"Grandfather, if I want him to stop working on this final project does it count as betrayal? But even so I wish for this person to continue living….."

The final project of a first-class royal mage of the Grun Empire, Zest's final work…

It is a record of the battles and conflicts spanning over his 100 years.
It's a job to convey a message to posterity, concluding a history of turbulence

and agitation, the circumstances leading to The Empire taking over the entire continent.
He put together this “Stranger’s Handbook” so that when the time comes for other strangers to be summoned here from another world, they would be hopefully facing a little less hardships.

Translation: Nana
Jack-of-‘almost’-all-trades: Mockii

Chapter 1: Hello, New World

Yooooshi! First chapter! All chapters have more or less about the same lenght as this one.
Eeeeto, maaa, have fun reading!

Chapter 1: Hello, New World

When I came to my senses I was inside a dimly lit room.

I'm Kato Toshiaki, a middle-aged man, age 32.
I go to work as always and buy a coffee at a convenience store, as always.
As usual, I drive my car while smoking a cigarette.
As usual, I drink my coffee at the intersection with a long wait signal.

Right after that…..

What didn't go as expected was…..

Suddenly, the ringing of an early earthquake warning was heard.

The shaking was so violent that I could feel it even from inside the car.

My surroundings were filled with the screams of people who jumped out of their cars.

"Whoa! Are you serious!? Another earthquake!? What is the magnitude scale for this one!?"

I, as well, left the car and sat-down on the ground, waiting for the shaking to stop.

Or that's how it should have been…..

And then, when I came to my senses, I was inside this dimly lit room.

Checking my surroundings…

There are about 10 people here, from young to old…….

There were young boys and girls too and I wondered whether they were high school teens.
There were also some white-haired individuals and it wouldn't be wrong to assume they were old people.

But what was the strangest thing about this whole situation was the fact that we were all naked.

In normal circumstances, looking at the bare skin of young women is something that one would gratefully accept.
I'm an ordinary man after all!

However, in such a strange situation you can't merely enjoy the view.
It is clearly an abnormal situation.

Just imagine.
One day, you find yourself in a 20 tatami mats room, dimly lit, alongside other 10 or so individuals of different ages, all naked. It is NOT normal!

"S…something is happening, right? This….."

All I could do was mutter to myself.

"F…for the time being, since there are also young people around here, all women should gather over there. All men come over here. As much as possible, don't look at the other party! This is the sensible thing to do."

The one who did the dividing was an old man with gray hair.
An old woman, who might have been his wife, was talking to the girls while gently stroking their heads.

The young women were crying.
No wonder…
It's such an abnormal situation.
No matter how you think about it, it's unusual.
The fear and embarrassment of having their naked bodies gazed upon, it's too much for them to handle.

Everyone listened to the old gentleman and separated into two groups, but, as one could easily guess, it was quite stimulating for the young males and their eyes kept flickering towards the women's group.

It would have still been all right if only for the looking…..

“Say, since we’re already in such a situation, we will probably get killed by terrorists, right?”

A man in his 20’s.
So he started, his appearance would be, in normal circumstances, truly herbivorous.

“It seems so. If we’ll all get killed by terrorists anyway…..”

A teen boy started to speak as well.

Terrorists?
Before one could actually notice, the fact that we’ll get killed by terrorists was already confirmed, it seems.

‘Terrorists, huh…..They purposely stripped us of our clothes and locked us in this room. Moreover, it happened in the midst of an earthquake……What sort of advantage could terrorists take by locking their prisoners, their hostages all in one room, regardless of gender or age?’

While I was lost in thought, the two men, disregarding the other guys’ restraint, were approaching the women’s group, wearing broad grins on their faces.

“Hey, you! What are…!?”

The old woman, seeming to want to protect the girls, was shouting in front of the two men.

Ban!

It was simultaneous with her screaming.

The door was slammed open roughly and two people wearing armors and helmets, who looked like some sort of European knights, started entering the room.

“W…what the hell do you……”

Something shined brightly.
Before the first lecher was able to finish his line, shining lights could be seen

from the direction of the knights' hands.

"Low-life individuals who won't even help their fellow countrymen and who try to assault weak women are needless to us."

"T…they killed them……"

One had his head cut right in half.
The other one had lost his head completely.
If one would survive this, they would be either zombies or gods or such.

Kyaaa….uwaaa….hiiii….

The knights began their speech regardless of all the noises and interjections in the background.

"It is not our interest to kill or harm you without a reason. But we have no intention to spare the lives of fiends, like these two guys. For now, you'll leave this room and follow us."

They announced coldly and left the room.

"E…everyone is probably confused, but for the time being it seems like a good idea not to disobey those guys. Let's follow them."

Resting on the old gentleman, the women were crying…

The men, while shaking, were trying to get up.

"You haven't even flinched while witnessing such a terrible scene. Police? Self-defense forces? You sure have a strong stomach!"

The old gentleman approaches me.

"No, I'm in the uninteresting sales business."

I answered with a smile.

"Oh! A salesman. Well, with someone reliable as you around here everyone will feel a little bit more at ease."

"Hahaha! Please don't expect too much!"

After I gave my modest answer, the old gentleman left the room followed by everyone else.

“Erm! Aren’t you leaving?”

One of the women addressed me.

“Ah! I will leave last. You should all go ahead. I’ll come too after I finish this last thing.”

The woman left the room while nodding her head in understanding…

Well now…..

I was scared shitless and wet myself a little…
I started rubbing my wet legs and nether region on the carpet of the floor.
I’ll catch up with everyone once I’m done cleaning myself.

I was sure as hell scared to death!

Translation: Nana
Jack-of-‘almost’-all-trades: Mockii

Chapter 2: All Alone

Sooo…the 2nd chapter is ready to be devoured by your lustful eyes! Mwahahahaha!
Ok, you can ignore my little outburst…but I do have something to say about this story's style. The author likes to keep it simple with his descriptions and almost always uses short sentences. He makes weird comparisons sometimes, so please bear with it! xD
I'll try my best to keep the same feel the story has in Japanese 'cause it does look interesting. ;D

Anyway, enjoy chapter 2!

Chapter 2: All alone

Hello, this is the middle-aged man who wet himself.

I am all right.
I am all right because it hasn't been exposed.

It appears that one of the knights was waiting for me in front of the room.

"I'm sorry to have made you wait!"

"Don't worry about it! It's over there."

I go towards the direction he pointed his finger at.

A corridor made of stones.
It really looks and feels like the underground of a medieval European castle.
The smooth walls are neatly refined, it seems.
Is this a carpet on the floor?
This imposing blue-green cloth…

Are these electric lights?
These systematically arranged lights that go off at equal intervals.

Is this Japan? Are there Japanese organizations that could construct such a medieval castle like underground? Or am I in a foreign country?
An organization that can easily take out 10 people or so without using passports, huh!?…

No matter how you look at it, it's uncommon.

"Err! Would it be ok for me to speak?"

"You must not! Be silent and move!"

"……Understood!"

Hmmm
I was bluntly and coldly refused without feeling any sort of anger in his voice…

The incident from some time ago and the interaction just now.
These knights have high pride and act according to a clear purpose. Or so it seems.

And as I was thinking, are we by any chance in the middle of a testing or classifying process?

"By the way, why did you stay in that room until the end?"

The knight following me inquired.
How do I answer?

"Well, since I realized that you, people, have no intention to cause us any harm, I stayed behind to deal with those who might have gone against your indications."

"I see. Continue!"

"With all due respect, you killed two men and held your swords covered in blood for everyone to see. Most certainly, due to the inflicted terror everyone would have obeyed your instructions nonetheless. But there were young women

inside that room too.”

“I see. Fear is likely to create confusion and the possibility to black out.”

“Yes, it is exactly as you said.”

“Why did you think that we don’t intend to harm you?”

“That is because you need us for something. Or, you are looking for a skilled person.”

The knight halted in his steps.

“You don’t intend to harm us? That’s slightly different, isn’t it!? You don’t intend to harm us pointlessly! Isn’t that so?”

I turned my head to the knight while asking the question….
Ah!

He was laughing with a dreadful grim face…..
Did I mess up?

“Hahahaha…! You come this way. Follow me!”

You…..?
It seems that this way I won’t be able to catch up with the others.

After walking a short while, the knight entered a room.

The room was about 20-jou (tatami mats).
Is this a guest room? It has furniture and all.
Chairs, a table, a bed and the sort…
It’s a fully furnished room, huh?

“Put these on first.”

Hearing this, a pair of trousers and a shirt were handed over to me.
There’s no underpants!

There’s no underpants…

“You’ll wait right here after you finish putting those on.”

The knight left the room at a quick pace.

"*Fuu*…."

A sigh escaped me.
Earthquake
Naked bodies
Murder
So many things occurred again and again…

There's simply no way not to feel tired.

What will happen from now on, I wonder……
Their objective is unclear.
Their organizational capabilities are also unknown.
This place is also unidentified.

I….might die as well, huh….
Nay, I guess I will die for sure…..

I see no possibility for me to escape with my life no matter how positively I'm looking at this situation.
I bet their objective is something dangerous and terrifying as well.

They even took all the effort to kill someone too.
It is certain that they're not some sort of volunteers or part of a peace organization.

I found myself sighing again while lowering my body on the sofa.

"*Haa*…."

I pray that it maybe won't hurt too much….

While thinking that, I examined a water jug.

After all this time, they won't be introducing poison in the equation as well, right…..

Second only to the silver water jug, is a little dirty silver cup.
By the look of it, it's ordinary water.

I'd like to drink some coffee…..I was thinking while sipping some of the warm

water.
I remember the coffee left in my car.
Cigarettes and coffee alike….I guess I won’t get to savor them anymore.

Gacha

The one who opened the door and stepped into the room was an old man dressed in expensive-looking clothes.

“So you’re the otherworlder hero candidate?!”

This……
I’m going to die…….probably……

Translation: Nana
Jack-of-‘almost’-all-trades: Mockii

Chapter 3: Proof this is a Different World

I want spring already :'(
Anyways, Chapter 3 is ready! (^^)/
Enjoy…

Chapter 3: Proof this is Another World

Otherworlder? Moreover, another world??

Just now, this old man said otherworlder, right……?
But before that.

“Hello. I humbly introduce myself as Kato Toshiaki.”

I get up off the couch and bow deeply.

By the look of things, this person might be of a higher social rank than the knights from before.
I guess he won’t be displeased that I greeted him with respect.
At least he doesn’t show hostility.
If I don’t look like obeying him it might get pretty nasty…..even though my true feelings are nothing like this.

“Yea. Well, you shall sit. Talking while standing is too much for an old body.”

Said the old man and sat down across me.
On both his sides were two knights holding themselves back.

“Then, excuse me! However, your Excellency. I know nothing about the ways of this world. That is why, if I do or say something that is rude or inappropriate I would kindly beg of you to show tolerance.”
“Fine. I won’t demand a stranger from another world to suddenly know of our manners. Besides, the ways of this world are not that much different.”

“Thank you very much.”

I sit down superficially on the sofa.

The old man in front of me is a calamity…….

So this world isn't very different from the one I know…..
And then, I can't deny the existence of his Excellency…..huh?

This here is the world to which an otherworlder has come to.
And he understands it to a certain degree.
The old man who is referred to as his Excellency is none other than his opponent.

Hmm…I kind of solved the mystery…..Another world, huh?
However, I can't easily believe such a thing.

"Your Excellency, could I humbly ask a question?"
"You'll answer his Excellency's question first!"

The knights glare at me intensely.
His Excellency's question? That one from before?

The old man was wearing a faint smile seemingly not caring about all this.

"Knight-*dono*, by his Excellency's question, are you referring to whether or not I'm the stranger* who's a hero candidate? If that is the case, if I don't confirm to myself that this is indeed another world I might end up lying to his Excellency."
"Fine. Certainly, if you don't understand the situation to a certain degree we can't have a proper conversation. Kato……was it? Or, do they use first names in that world? Toshiaki?

The knight was about to say something but he was stopped by the old man's hand.

"It is exactly as you said. Toshiaki is my first name. But if you find it difficult to pronounce, you can call me Toshi."

The old man nodded his head and started talking.

"Well then, Toshi. Let's give you proof that this here is another world!"

When he said that, one of the knights drew his sword.

This sword didn't have the same color as those you often see on TV or in games.

It was such a silver color that the sword appeared to be wet.
I involuntarily thought that it was beautiful, but then the knight cut his finger off.

!?

I frowned reflexively.
That must really hurt.

From the spot he used to have his finger blood was overflowing.
He won't be able to make promises** anymore.

The knight's face was now red due to the pain he self-inflicted and he approached me to show me the wound.

"I certainly took damage, right?"

I could only nod to that question.

The knight picks out a bottle from his waist pouch and drinks its content.

Right after that, the indeed lost finger started to regenerate very quickly.

"Wha!? The…the finger grew back!?"

I cried out instinctively, but that was inevitable……
His finger grew back just like that, you know? It's a mild horror movie…….

"So, what do you say? Do you have similar medicine in your world?"

The old man, with his usual faint smile on his face, asked me.

"N…no, your Excellency. It's impossible. This is the first time I've seen medicine like this."

"Is that so? Then again, are there people like these in your world?"

Having said that, he took off the other knight's helmet.

He was a man who had dog-like ears.
He was swaying his tail carefully and his ears were twitching in a hectic manner.

"This person……if I'm not mistaken…….he's part of a race referred to as *kemonobito****. Is that correct?"

The old man slowly nodded to my question and continued.

“Yea. So you did realize this is another world by now, right? Ah, later on I’ll show you some magic too.”

Magic!? This is turning more and more into a fantasy pattern, huh……..

Well, since they also have hero candidates, they can’t possibly win against the Demon King without using magic.

“Y…yes. Thank you for your consideration, your Excellency! I am convinced now that this is another world. However, you said that I’m the hero candidate. What do I possess to make you think so?”

“Yea, this now is the important part!”

Knock, knock
Someone was knocking at the door.

When the dog knight opened the door, a beautiful woman with dog ears wearing a maid uniform entered the room.

A beauty with dog ears.
This is absolutely magnificent.

She’s a dog-eared beauty with a slender body that can only be compared to that of a model.
She bows and starts preparing the tea.

Oh! There’s some for me too…..this scent, is it black tea?
It is much appreciated, my throat is dried-up.

Before long, setting up the table was done and, as she stopped in front of the door and turned around to face us, she bowed and saluted.

“Well then, I shall excuse myself-*nya*!”

“So you’re a cat!!!”

My sudden outburst caused the pretty girl with dog ears to look at me with teary eyes and the dog knight to glare at me, while clenching his teeth.
The ‘finger cutting’ knight was expressionlessly touching his sword.
And then…..

The old man sitting in front of me was not smiling anymore……

I will probably die…….sooner than expected……

---

*Mind that this time I used ‘stranger’ instead of ‘otherworlder’ for the Japanese ‘*isekaijin*‘ (lit. person from a different world). When the Japanese text allows me, I plan on using the term ‘stranger’ from now on…I like it more somehow.

**yubikiri = lit. to cut off one’s finger
= linking little fingers to confirm a promise (If you’re a manga/anime fan, you must be familiar with this ;D); pinky promise.

***kemonobito = it literary translates as a beast-human. Other terms for it are therianthropy, beastkin. Since these terms are a bit too fancy, I decided to use the Japanese term. Yey!

Translation: Nana
Supreme Overlord: Mockii

Chapter 4: This World’s Structure

I still want spring :'(
Enjoy…

Chapter 4: World Structure

This is bad…….This is extremely bad…….

The black tea’s fragrance made me let my guard down.
By mistake, the bad habit I had while on Earth…….while I lived in Japan came forth.
The relaxation effect black tea has is outstanding. I just felt it on myself……..

“Toshi…….I’ll give you one warning.”

Said the expressionless old man.
So this is what they call glassy eyes……I was thinking carelessly, but my feet were trembling like a level 7 earthquake.
My body came loose.

“Y…yes, your Excellency.”

“You’re still not familiar with this world. And I also made a promise in the beginning. I’ll overlook it this time.”

The old man took a deep breath and my reaction to that was a level 8* trembling.

“But, you know, you’ve mistaken a race. You must absolutely never say words of discrimination or despise against a race. If you don’t want to die, that is.”

I stood up and showed the beauty with dog ears my sincerest apology.
I knelt down on the ground**.

“This scum who doesn’t even know the customs has offended you greatly! I had no intention to look down upon you or your race. Please, forgive my

ignorance!”

After I prostrated myself to this extent, the dog knight finally seemed to calm down.
He was trembling severely and breathing heavily until just now.

“What do you say, Al? This is reconciliation. You’re fine with it, right?

“Yes, sir. I will obey your decision.”

So, the dog knight is Al.
Al, huh?……I’ll remember it.

“You understood too, right, Suu?”

“Y…yes. Most certainly, your Excellency.”

So, the maid is Suu.
Suu-*san*, huh? I wonder if she likes fishing.

“Well, well, that’s because you got that promise from me in the beginning. However, there’s no next time, Toshi. You have to value your life more……”

…….Eh? Was I really in a deadly situation just now?…….
Is it such a taboo, talking about other races!?

“Yes. I’m very thankful for your special concern!”

I bow my head to the old man too.

I have no idea what’s their kill-switch…….
I have to learn about this world’s common sense really fast, otherwise I’ll be forsaking my life.
‘Cause of death: Stabbing’ or something like that would be too embarrassing.

Suu-san left the room after bowing once again.
She didn’t seem to have teary eyes anymore.

“Well now, returning to the hero matter. Don’t worry, the story is really simple.”

The old man drinks some black tea, returning to his usual faint smile.

“I won’t ask you something like defeating the demon king or bearing the full brunt of a war. I just want you to be a leader.”

What, a leader?

“To begin with, I don’t even know of the existence of a demon king. Magical beasts and demonic beings both exist though. However, the thing you call demon king in your world doesn’t exist here and there’s no record of it in any historical annals up until now. The demons live scattered, without creating a country and do whatever they please. Something like a country or a king is too much trouble for them, it seems.”

“I….I see. They do whatever they……please?

“Yea. The demons here are an excellent race known for their mages and they won’t go doing something like controlling the magical beasts or such. They do whatever they please, but that doesn’t mean they’re outlaws. They’re adventurers, scholars, restaurant owners, inn keepers and so on. You might say they blend in and live freely as simple citizens.”

I see, there’s no enmity.
I wonder if they really don’t want a country of their own……

“This is precisely why discrimination towards races is not allowed.”

The old man drank some more black tea and then his face became serious.

“When there’s discrimination against a race, those who did it would be facing the wrath of dragons and demons. The race that did the discrimination would be extinguished and only a handful would be left alive.”

……Hm? And the point is……

“Are they prosecutors……or, more likely, judges……?

“You can say so……It’s actually quite safe to assume this. It’s this world’s way of doing things, you know.”

I see, there must have been some serious discrimination in the past.
And this is a system to prevent that, huh?…….

“So, about your……about the hero’s duty……..”

Yes, finally! To some degree, this world’s system is quite complete.
It’s a system based on the dragons and demons’ surveillance, I can’t see where the hero’s job would fit in.

“It’s been a long while since the last hero has been summoned. The last records are about the remarkable achievements from 1000 years ago.”

Ah! I really have a bad feeling!

“According to the records, in the past a hero was summoned to defeat all those who held discriminating thoughts. I’m not planning of doing something this outrageous and I’ve grown attached to this world in which racial discrimination doesn’t exist. I don’t intend to destroy it.”

Thank god!…….Thank god they didn’t summon me 1000 years ago.
Hero-san, whose name I don’t even know, thank you very much!

“What I want…….what the Grun Empire’s Frontier Count Razatonia wants to accomplish is……”

What, Frontier Count? Aren’t you a big deal noble-*sama*, who controls this empire’s essential territories, Razatonia-*san*…….!?

“Royalty usurpation.”

This time for sure, I’m strongly convinced that I’m going to die.

---

*震度8 = Japanese earthquake scale (level 1: weak to level 7+: devastation). The author often uses this term to express the level of trembling in someone’s body.

**Refers to the Japanese dogeza. (https://www.google.at/search?q=dogeza&espv=2&biw=944&bih=927&source=lnms&tbm=isch&sa=X&ved=0ahU

Translation: Nana
Awesome: Mockii

Chapter 5: Frontier Count’s Ambition

Chapter 5 and off to bed ~~
nightnight everybody ♥

On a side note: I never thought DBZ would be this fun to rewatch after such a long while oO

Chapter 5: Frontier Count’s Ambition

Royalty usurpation…….

By ‘usurpation’ he refers to snatching away, right; and he’d asked me to become a leader……
If that is the case, he wants me to be a political one? Don’t say he wants me to be the leader of a rebellion by any chance?

……..Hmm? Wait a sec……

“Err, your Excellency, royalty…?

When I inquired that, he deepened his smile into a broad grin.

“Precisely, royalty. There’s a kingdom in the vicinity of our empire….”

Holy smokes! Such an evil face……I sip some of my tea while nodding to the old man.
Ah! This tea is delicious.

“I can’t possibly begin to imagine why this country has chosen a Crown Prince that is so unthinkably idiotic…..”

Crown Prince, huh……..the next ruler of a country.
So he wants me to meddle in other family’s internal squabble?

“And, you know, this Crown Prince is an adept of the discrimination ideology.”

……What?

“The supremacy of the human race……he practices such a doctrine.”

Al-*san* had an annoyed look on his face and the ‘finger-cutting’ knight didn’t show an amusing expression either.
Well, you might say that in a country that prohibits discrimination that’s quite a……no, that’s an extremely awful Crown Prince.

As ever, the old Frontier Count……..old man Razatonia had an evil smile on his face.

“That’s why, it’d be troublesome if such a guy gets to be the next king.”

…….Uh huh, that’s the official stance.
It might be true in fact, but……I bet he doesn’t think this is unforgivable out of good will, does he.

Unintentionally, I looked doubtfully at the old man Razatonia.

He was smirking……

Hii! Scary!!

“You sure have guessed right! This is the perfect opportunity to invade this fussy neighboring country. It would be great if we can destroy it from the inside, and it would be even greater if we can cut into its pillars.”

“And it would be best if the royalty usurpation succeeds. Will you turn it into a puppet country?”

I somehow forced myself to say this and sipped some of the now flavorless tea.

“*Fufufu**! Well, well, the hero-*dono* this time is very perceptive, it actually helps. So, what do you say?”

……I came to another world, became a hero and my job is internal squabble, huh?
Oh well, it’s not like I have knowledge of martial arts and I guess I’m quite worthy as a salesman who can smooth talk.
I wonder if it makes it less objectionable when the only thing he didn’t ask of me was to fight.

“Yes. Certainly, your Excellency Razatonia.”

I bow my head respectfully.
If I disobey it would only mean death, I can only answer with yes or yes.

“Is that so? Excellent! The conversation didn’t go as smoothly with the other strangers. They kept on pushing their country’s ideology on us, like human rights and the sort…”

I nodded and started to sip on my flavorless tea…..Ah, there’s no more…..

“I am pained to say this to hero-*dono*, but their number sadly decreased…well, don’t feel bad about it!”

……?
What would it be……just now, I have the feeling I was told something terrible.

“Eventually, I will allow you to meet the surviving strangers, but I will be a little busy for a while. I want you to have patience and cooperate. Ah, but don’t worry. I will guarantee you freedom to some extent and offer you training in magic. It shouldn’t be too bad of a deal for you.”

So, a few of those who were brought here together with me died? In normal circumstances that’d be an absurdity.
But, there’s nothing the current me could do about it.

For a stranger like me who has no power apart from being more or less good at smooth talking, I have my hands full with just struggling to keep myself alive.

“Yes. I’ll try my best, your Excellency Razatonia.”

The old man Razatonia nodded and quickly raised his right hand.

Then, a part of the room’s wall opened similarly to a door and a man showed up.
Is he in his 20’s? He has chestnut-colored hair and eyes and he wears an approximately 180cm long blue robe with a fine pattern.
I’m sorry to say but he’s a good-looking guy……It’s frustrating……

“How was it? How’s our hero-*dono*’s magical power?”

The robed man in question lowered his head while twisting his good-looking face.

“Yes, your Excellency. I find it difficult to give you an answer.”

The corners of old man Razatonia's mouth moved with a slight twitch, but his faint smile was still in place.

He can't answer? The robed man, who was most likely a subordinate, said so indeed.
A subordinate can't answer his superior's question? Is something like this allowed in this world, when the other party is a noble?

As usual, the two knights have bitter faces…..no, they're restraining their anger.
That's how their faces looked like.

"I see. That's too bad. Ah! Hero-*dono*, I prepared a guide for you, so you shall move rooms. We still have so much more to talk about, but you might be hungry and might also want to take a bath to help you refocus."

He said this and exchanged looks with the 'finger-cutting' knight, then the knight opened the door.

"Understood, your Excellency. I shall excuse myself."

I will quietly obey.
I was finally offered food and shower and I have no reason to refuse.

"Yea. See you later."

I bowed to the old man Razatonia, who still wore his faint smile, and followed after the knight.

We climbed up the stairs and I was blinded by the sunlight; it seems we entered a beautiful garden.
First of all, I'm so darn hungry…..It seems I'll be living for the time being……
I nonchalantly followed the knight while thinking about these things.

Inside the room I left earlier, I had no idea such a conversation was taking place…….

"So, about his magical power? Now that he left the room you can say it, right?"

"Yes, your Excellency. His magical power is undoubtedly more magnificent

than my master’s, than a first rate imperial mage’s power.“

“T..t….t….t…this can’t be…….He’s not stupid and he also has such a high magical power……He’s too precious to only be used as a hero…….”

It was the first time I saw his Excellency Razatonia smile so atrociously…..I thought the world was going to end.

That’s what Al-*san* told me later on and only the thought of it made his tail tremble severely.

As I figured, I think I’m gonna die.

---

*ふふふ = giggling sound; laugh

Translation: Nana
Jack-of-‘almost’-all-trades: Mockii

Chapter 6: The Decided Time Limit

Yoooshi! Spring is finally on the way ♥
And with that comes a double update ^^
Enjoy…

Chapter 6: The Decided Time Limit

I follow the ‘finger-cutting’ knight without knowing of the conversation taking place in that room.

The garden was so wonderful that it reminded me of the magnificent European gardens from old times.

On this carpet of greenery a variety of multicolored flowers are blooming in fullness and the pathways are made of perfectly maintained granite-like stones.

“It’s so beautiful.”

I muttered involuntarily.
Even though I suddenly got involved in such a mess, it is only natural to feel moved by the sight of such beautiful flowers.

“Indeed. It’s because we, from the Frontier Count Household, take pride in this garden.”

It seems that the ‘finger-cutting’ knight is in a good mood too.

“By the way, since it’s a bit difficult to forever call you knight-*dono*, could I ask for your name?”

“It’s…….Galef.”

“Understood, Galef-*dono*. Again, I am very pleased to meet you.”

“Yeah yeah!”

In the time we had our little conversational exchange, we arrived at the

mansion.
It's a huge, all white palatial residence, or better said it has the bearing of a grand imperial palace.

We entered the mansion and after a little walk Galef-*san* opened a door.

"You'll use this room. A maid will be here soon. Make sure to follow her instructions!"

"Thank you for your guidance."

After I entered the room, Galef-*san* left.

This is quite a wonderful room, incomparable with the one from before.
It seems that at least they won't be harming me any time soon.
This is a treatment to make me realize this, huh…

The sound of a light knock is heard.

"Excuse me."

The one who entered the room is a young woman with a dumpling-like head and red hair; the maid uniform suits this lovely girl perfectly.
You can't say she's an exceptional beauty, but she's not plain either.
Well, she's more like ordinary.

"Guest-*sama*, we finished preparing your bath. Follow me, please."

The maid led me to the bathing room, this huge, extravagant bathing room.
How many days has it been?…….I have no idea when I arrived in this world, but anyway, this is my first bath in another world.
I would have liked to take my time and enjoy this moment for a while, if not for the maids who started washing my body clean.

It sure feels good though.
It feels really good.

They only washed me as they normally would, but it sure feels refreshing and it also smells good.
I'm not a clean freak, but I sure have strong feelings towards being clean.

Ah! This is embarrassing though.

The maids washing me are saying such things……

“What’s that? A tail? A leg?” “Wooah, it’s huuuge.” “That might be….pretty inconvenient…….”
I didn’t hear that……I didn’t hear THAT!

It can’t be helped! I’m a middle-aged man, you know!
When you’re washed by young women it’s inevitable for this to happen!

“Well then, please wait here.”

I thanked the first maid whose cheeks were now somehow red and waited patiently back in my room.
My body feels refreshed now that I’m also wearing new clothes.
Compared to the ones from before, these clothes sure are splendid.

However, as I thought, there were no underpants…….
This is a no-underpants world, I wonder…….

While drinking some black tea, I was thinking about how to explain to them the importance of wearing underclothes, when the door opened.

“I have kept you waiting.”

Old man Razatonia.

“No, you haven’t. Thank you for the bath. I feel completely refreshed now.”

“Yea. Well then, let’s talk a bit while eating something light. Ah, don’t worry about manners. Since the conversation is a priority, I won’t mind it.”

The maids took those words as a signal and quickly started to arrange some sandwiches and baked sweets on the table.
They left right after finishing the preparations.

Yeah, it looks delicious.

It would have been great if not for this old man, with whom I must share this meal……

“And now. About hero-*dono*’s schedule from now on.”

I put the sandwich away and gulped down my mouthful.

“One year. I will have you learn how to use magic in one year.”

“Y…yes, your Excellency.”

“Don’t worry. I will give you an excellent teacher. With him teaching you, one year is more than enough for you to become a proper magic user.”

One year, huh?……..During this time I have to become stronger and learn about this world.
For going along with this plan or for going against it, I need strength either way.
And then I desperately need information about this world and gain wisdom.
If I don’t want to die, that is…….

I don’t know when this currently cooperative old man will turn against me and become a threat.
He’s cooperative because he can benefit in return.
In that case, I must increase my merits for being his ally.
If he can benefit greatly from me, then the risk of being cast away decreases as well…….

“Yes. I will try my best to meet your expectations, your Excellency.”

That’s right, I don’t want to die.
If I don’t want to die, then I have to cooperate……I have to make every single effort for that purpose.
My resolution will stay firm, at least until i have enough power to protect myself.

However, his response was something I could have never anticipated.

“Well now, don’t be so stiff. You’ll be my adorable granddaughter’s husband, don’t call me ‘your Excellency’ anymore, grandson-in-law-*dono*.”

It seems I’m getting married with this cunning old man’s granddaughter…….

I’m sooooo gonna die…….

Translation: Nana
Jack-of-‘almost’-all-trades: Mockii

Chapter 7: Marriage Partner

And chapter 7…
(Off to watch some RuroKen :D)
Ja neeee (^.^)/

Chapter 7: Marriage Partner

Marrying old man Razatonia's granddaughter……
This old man certainly said that.

"Errrr, your Excellency. Ma…..rriage?"

As one would expect, I had to ask again.
It's no wonder, whatever the circumstances may be this is beyond expectation.

To begin with, something like this marriage is impossible, right? The partner is a noble.

"Are you against it?"
"I'm not against it!"

Ah! I answered in an instance.
The old man had such a serious expression……

"Don't worry, it's not going to be right away. Your social status as a hero is still a little bit……That's why, you'll first become my subordinate's adopted son. After that, you'll be saving my granddaughter from an enemy attack and mutual love will tie you together. How's that! An impressive tale, isn't it?"

……Aaah! So this is the synopsis.
A very cliché love story between a hero and a princess, huh?

"And then, at first, his Excellency will be against it, but persuaded by the wishes of his people and subordinates, he'll show his tolerant heart and forgive the granddaughter and the hero……"
"Recently, it's been hard to implement policies that ignore the voices of people,

you know. Meddling with the neighboring country will cost money as well."

I'm so very happy you're enjoying this, old man…

"The portraits of a hero and a princess will make for some great marketing. Like books about the love story between the two of you? And then, the advantage of approving your relationship is that the nation will admire his Excellency, the tolerant and impartial Frontier Count. The proof he won't even discriminate against a stranger who came from another world… They'll forget everything about increasing the territories and the pressure against the neighboring country."

Hiiii!! That's why you're scary, old man!

"If we make a pass at the neighboring country, we must collect more taxes. It is something necessary for a just cause……Well, I'm not thinking of going that far as to burden the people too much….."

"Congratulatory gifts from your fellow nobles? …..Or, is there someone you want their power stripped away from?"

Holy smokes! The old man has his whole face covered with a smile…….

"Hahahahaha, very good! Very good indeed! If only my son would be as sharp as you are! That guy is not quite the strategic thinker; it sure helps having a reliable grandson-in-law, such as yourself!"

He had such a dream-like smile on his face……It is a nightmare.

"Well, we'll go with these arrangements. That's why I want to seriously welcome you into my family. It's also for grandson-in-law's sake."

You understand, right? He examined me, seemingly wanting to ask that.

"In return for your given support and place to live, I must not make the princess sad….is this right? I will make sure I won't have to deal with something like sudden illness or the sort."

In reality, I won't go for something like not making the princess sad, but instead I'll need to seduce the princess.
If I don't, even if we manage to have kids, there's still the possibility I'll be discarded.

His target is the children who share the same blood as his granddaughter, not me who's not even blood-related…
Is this his objective, to have a prospect for the next head of the Frontier Count Household?

By the way, the 'sudden illness' thing is something like a pact with a high ranking noble.
They won't announce something like 'he died' or 'he was killed'.

'He moved to the countryside where the air is good for a person recovering from sudden illness'

It'll turn out like this.
He'll be set up in a high position, like a hero or a brave man…….They can't say something like 'we killed him'.

After 2-3 years of medical treatment the patient dies, but there's nothing to worry about since he already had a successor from the time he was in his better health!
'His wife will be in charge of the children until they mature! Let's all cooperate on behalf of our hero!'

See, there's no problem?

Haaa……This is so bad…….I might end up being in the way……..

"There's no need to worry this much. That's because the Stranger seems to have a natural talent for magic. An excellent magician is a valuable asset, you know!?"

As if I could feel at ease……It's like I should comprehend it as 'I won't need you without your natural talent in magic'…….

"Well, you must be tired by now. You should take your time and rest. In case you need anything just ask the maids I placed in your care. Starting tomorrow, I'll have you train in magic under your master and gain knowledge about this world."

After he one-sidedly declared this, the old man sat up quickly and made his way to leave the room, but he suddenly turned around when in front of the door.

“Ah! I forgot to tell you something.”
“Y…yes. What would that be, your Excellency?”

And then the old man started talking with that nightmare-like wide smile.

“My granddaughter…….she’s very cute. Her character is the spitting image of mine, you know!?”

……..As I thought, I can’t feel at ease.
I can see a future in which I die.

Translation: Nana
Jack-of-‘almost’-all-trades: Mockii

Chapter 8: Magic Master

And the Easter Holidays have passed…somehow I'm more tired now than before oO
I don't know how I manage…

Anyways, Chapter 8 and some interesting stuff about magic in this world. Enjoy! ;D

Chapter 8: Magic Master

I could hear the sound of chirping birds in my room……a gentle morning sets in. It's a calm weather that's neither too hot, nor too cold.
I got up from my bed and when I looked up the window I was blinded by the bright sparkling blue sky and greenery…..

"In the end…..I couldn't even get a wink of sleep….."

The ones that were sparkling brightly were in fact my tears.
My tears wouldn't stop falling…..

Later, a maid prepared my breakfast and after I finished it, the blue robed man came into my room and led me to the magic training field.
Is this the mansion's inner-courtyard? It was a vast perfectly maintained lawn.
I see, this is where we'll have our magic practice…..

It's finally starting.
If I don't show results in 1 year, I bet I'll be thrown away, but still, to be taught by such a good-looking man doesn't really make me happy either….
After all, for the me who has no confidence in my appearance, a good looking companion is too harsh.

"Now, I know it's sudden but we should start. I am called Sonia and I'll be your teacher from now on. I am also the magic division commander of the Frontier Count's army and I won't say that I'm the perfect instructor for you…..but I'm

not a bad partner either.”

You’re good looking and you also have true strength…….you sure are a winner, huh?

“Yes. I’ll be in your care, master.”

“Good. Well then, let’s first examine your magic aptitudes. Hold this crystal ball with both hands.”

After he said that, he handed me a 20 cm crystal ball.
The moment I hold it in my hands, a white lighted sphere started to float inside it.

Come on, why isn’t it breaking or shining with a violent light!?
A white light…..doesn’t this mean I have no talent at all…..?

While I felt disappointed I looked at my master and he had such a smile on his face that showed pity, despise and arrogance…..

Haa……As I thought, I am so useless…….

“Wonderful! The light attribute! Moreover, such a pure white light! To have the same attribute as the hero-*sama* who fought in the great war in the past, you sure are something different. I’ve also read about this in books, but it’s the first time I’ve seen this crystal shine with such a white light.”

…….Am I being praised? This? Master, your face and your words are not in agreement at all!

“L…light attribute? What kind is this?”

My master nodded, wearing that usual smile of his that shows how much he looks down on people.

“Compared to the other 5 attributes, fire, water, earth, wind and darkness, with the light attribute you can learn magic specialized in defense and recovery. You can’t do this with the other attributes. There are some light attribute users in our empire, but they are so few you can enumerate them all. It’s an extremely rare attribute.”

…….Defense and recovery, huh?
This won’t count as a magic cheat that would make me peerless, huh……damn it!

“While we’re at it, a light attribute user has a very strong protection against the so-called abnormal conditions, like poison, paralysis, sleep and so on, and if you’re a high ranking user you can even nullify everything. Well, you can say this is an extra ability.”

Wha!? Isn’t this enough of a cheat ability, master!!??

Well, even though it’s considered to be something extra, for me it’s good enough. It’ll become my trump card.
For the worse, if I can nullify abnormal conditions, I can continue to survive in this world.
Poisonous mushrooms, rotten meat, you can all come to me!

I could even challenge garbage! Even though I’d hate it…….

“Well then, let’s try using magic. It’s quite easy! For the light attribute there’s no need for incantation or motions. All you have to do is to focus your magical powers and call to your mind the things you want to create. Oh well, it’s not an attribute that needs me to teach you that.”

He said that and placed his hand on my shoulder.
What’s this…..it’s like something warm is entering my whole body!

“Errr, master…..Is this thing entering my body magical power?”

He answered with a facial expression that looked like he was watching a disastrous something.

“That’s right. This is magical power. While sensing this magical power…make a crystal ball that shines gently to float in front of your eyes……..”

I was imagining it as I was being told, and it was really floating in front of my eyes…..a light sphere……

Master was grinning broadly.

Hii!? That’s why you’re scary! Good looking men don’t show such an evil smiling face!

“That’s right. That is magic, easy right? Even though, a light attribute user that can’t use magic is unheard of. Now, let’s practice something that doesn’t need my assistance, shall we?”

This person shows sarcasm with every single thing he says.
Even though that was my first magic…..a long-awaited first magic…….
I'm the type of person that advances when praised! I have the mental state of a bean-curd……

"Yes! I will do my best, master!"

In fact, it was easy even without my master's assistance…..
Once you feel the magical power, you can feel and use it naturally, to a degree that it becomes strange you weren't able to do it up until that time.
I can understand now why master said he doesn't need to teach me this.

"Well, it's because the light attribute is quite simple in itself. To the point that even users of other magic attributes can use easy light attribute magic. It's the type of magic that you could use normally even without having any sort of aptitude. Dispatching some light and brightness is something that anyone can do, right?"

He said these words even though I was constantly practicing with the crystal of light.
Am I practicing something that anyone could easily do……..?

"However, when this light attribute becomes an aptitude, it's a different story. You can use defense and recovery magic on your allies without the need of a hymn or incantations. The width of things you could do extends at once and it truly becomes the type of magic perfect for a hero. That's why……."

Yeah, I think this person is a wonderful master.
Only if his words wouldn't be so biting, his laughter wouldn't look down on me this much and his smiling face wouldn't look like that of a villain.

"That's why…..this is the perfect type of magic for my daughter's husband. I have great expectations from you! Son-in-law-*dono*!"

While I was looking at my smiling master, I was praying that his daughter wouldn't resemble him, and lost my consciousness.

I don’t want to die……..

Translation: Nana

Jack-of-‘almost’-all-trades: Mockii

Chapter 9: The First Encounter

I am a very messy person! I admit…I lack order and discipline in everything T.T When I'm faced with a huge amount of work, I tend to run away from it and do completely random stuff…and then, of course, stress the shieeeet out of me for not having enough time to complete the assignments >< I somehow work pretty well under stress, so maybe I'm a masochist…I like to torture myself…
So, by bringing this 'torture' to another level, I decided I will update chapters every 2-3 days…Yeeeey! (I will probably cry in a few weeks, but hey, I could really use some order in my life) xD

With that being said, I'm sorry for the long absence and here you have Chapter 9 and the 'debut' of our heroine!
Enjoy!

Chapter 9: The First Encounter

I entrusted my body to this nice floating feeling in this white and airy world.

"Ah! I want to stay like this forever……."

I truly wish so, from the bottom of my heart.
I want to forget about other worlds and magic powers, and stay here….forever…..

But instead of that, my consciousness was slowly surfacing.
It smells like grass……That's right! I was practicing magic and lost my consciousness!

I opened my eyes slowly, and a strong-willed beautiful girl with black eyes and black hair was glaring at me like she was watching a filthy something. She was peeking into me as I was barely able to keep my eyes slightly opened.

She's in her teens, I wonder? She's a young and classy beautiful girl……Her fascinatingly elegant black hair is swaying over her white skin.

This bearing of hers made her long hair stay upwards…..it seemed it would reach her lower back in normal circumstances. She was overflowing with an oppressive aura.
Judging by the beautiful dress she's wearing, I fear that she might be a noble young woman. And what's more, she has a bad personality.

She possesses such beauty that would undoubtedly make one fall in love at first sight if she were to smile genuinely, but her face and demeanor were followed by an oppressive and intimidating air.

"Oh, to try seducing my daughter as soon as you wake up, you're quite a bold person, aren't you!? Furthermore, you dare to do that in her father's presence!"

…….Master, what did you just say? You're…..

As I was getting up in confusion, something fell down.
Huh? A wet handkerchief? It looks like a woman's…

Ahh! Is it that this young lady was concerned because of my passing out and placed her wet handkerchief on my forehead……?

……..The young lady placed her wet handkerchief on my forehead in sign of concern of me falling to the ground.

And then I say 'Ah! I want to stay like this forever!'
Yes, that falls into the category of seduction.

"N…no, master! Young lady, forgive my discourtesy!"

"Haha! She will be your wife in the future. I don't see the need for you to apologize!"

"…….That is right. It is as father says."

……..Then, don't make such an evil face.
It was natural for my master, but the young lady was also watching me with eyes filled with disgust, like looking at complete garbage.

"Oh right! Since you've already finished the first stage of your magic training and you've also met my daughter…..how about the three of us go have some tea!"

"…..Yes, father."

“Y…yes, master.”

I can’t refuse this……
Discouraged, I follow these two with sullen attitude.

We entered the mansion’s reception room.

Once we were seated, the maids seemed to flow inside the room and make the preparations.
Just like artisans, they’re really vivid.

When I casually looked at the two seated in front of me, their faces wore a noticeable, disagreeable expression.
As I thought, they might not be very pleased with me as a marriage partner……..

Especially since the young lady is still…well, too young.
There should be many other suitable partners for a political marriage to choose from, since the bride is such a beauty……

Gachan!

It seems a young maid dropped a cup on the floor.

“I…..I am so sorry!”

The maid had a ghastly white face and kept apologizing. The young lady looked at her like she was trash and answered.

“Oh, it doesn’t matter. It’s a cup that only costs around 5 gold coins.”
“Yes. If I’m not mistaken, I bought this cup for Bea last year on her birthday. It’s no big deal, really.”

…….The poor maid was shaking violently and while shedding tears, she kept on apologizing ‘I am so sorry!’

“…….You. Can you work while trembling like that? Maybe you need a holiday?”
“I see…..It certainly might be good to take some time off to relax and treat yourself. It gets colder from now on, and yeah, it would be great to take your family and go to the holiday villa in the south. I will inform the administrator myself. Haha”

Hiiiii!?
If you break a cup, they get rid of you AND your family!? T…..too scary!

After these two wearing those devil-like smiles told her that, the maid's face had already a white complexion.
With a hardly comprehensible voice, she kept on repeating 'At least my family…….At least my family……'

Well, I understand that this is a world in which nobles have the power and you can't possibly disobey them, but no matter how you look at it, these two have evil personalities.
I feel like crying when I think that these people will be my father-in-law and marriage partner…….

I definitely want a kind and gentle wife. Even though she's a beautiful girl, if she has the worst character and a haughty demeanor, I don't think I can live a long life……
Ahh! I wouldn't have to go through such hardships if I did have any means to search for a bride, like some kind of magic that allows me to read minds or such…….

…….Mind reading magic?…….Can I use it? Can someone like…me…use it?

I focused my magical powers and prayed 'I want to read her mind. I want to know her thoughts'……

And then I've started hearing this ill-natured girl's thoughts, Bea's thoughts……..

'That girl, is she all right? Her face looks very pale, she should just go have some rest……
I don't care at all about that cheap looking cup. I'm glad she didn't hurt herself.'

Thank you God!
I might be able to live a long life after all!

Translation: Nana

PR: Carmina

Jack-of-‘almost’-all-trades: Mockii

Chapter 10: Young Lady's Secret

Beautiful day = Beautiful chapter (at least, I hope) ;D

Ja nee ♥

Chapter 10: Young Lady's Secret

There was a God after all!

To read people's minds……What's with this 'against-the-rules' type of magic!

However, I can survive with this! It's quite scary to be allowed to do something like this….it sure is…….
But, let's continue with this advantageous story! If this magic can truly read people's minds……
I have to test it first.

"I'm sorry to interrupt, young lady! It seems to me that she misunderstood you."

Sooo, how do you answer, young lady?

"?……..She…….misunderstood me?"
'What? A misunderstanding? What did she misunderstand? Just stay out of this! I am really worried about that girl!'

As always, she looked down on me when she answered.
But, I most certainly heard her thoughts! If that's the case!

"I am sorry! But I know perfectly well how worried you are about this girl. However, I think that she misunderstood your words from before and now she believes you despise her and, together with her family, she'll be disposed of, isn't it so?"

I glanced at the maid and she was nodding at my words with a poor expression.

“Oh! Is that what you understood? What a troublesome child……”
‘Ah! It happened again……I always become like this……The more I want the kind maids to cherish me, the more it doesn’t happen……’

After hearing her words, the maid’s face looked rather worse.
……..Hmmm? So the young lady happens to be misunderstood on a daily basis? Moreover, I can’t read other minds, except for the young lady’s……..What’s the meaning of this?

“Good. You may all take your leave. Let’s pretend this incident never happened. I don’t intend to punish anyone. You can feel at ease and return to your duties.”

The maids answered simultaneously to my master’s words and left the room. When only the three of us were left, master continued like this:

“Why did you think she misunderstood Bea’s words, care to answer?”

He is completely expressionless…….His eyes fixed on me.

“Bea, she’s……overflowing with the abilities of the dark attribute…..It’s not an exaggeration to say that she was blessed by the god of darkness. However, because of this…..the other people….well…..”

He had such a painful expression.
The young lady had a proud and haughty attitude, but she also looked somewhat lonely.

‘I didn’t want something like the dark attribute…….Why do I have to face such a destiny……
I’m sure this person hates me by now……If grandfather told him to marry me, there’s nothing he can do……’

I see, I see. I finally got it!

This young lady, because of the god of darkness’ bestowed blessings, she’s easily misunderstood by others!
The words she says backfire and people get the wrong idea……

“Yes, master. To tell you the truth, after I lost consciousness during the training with the light magic and woke up to the sight of the young lady, I

unleashed my light magic unconsciously and stared at her. When I did that, I felt the unbelievably strong dark magical power that young lady is clad in."
"I see. Continue!"

"Yes. I unleashed all my light magical power then. I truly didn't want to lose to the young lady's talent in magic. 'I can also have the same amount of magical power as the young lady….no, even more' is what I thought. I was jealous of her magical abilities. I feel ashamed to have thought this……."

It should be all right up to this point. Let's try a little further.

"Urm, how should I put it…… I felt like she was protected by something. When I looked at the young lady from that perspective, I……."
"I won't get mad. I want you to answer honestly."

"Y…yes. I thought that she…….. is a fragile, delicate and kind person……."

My master's expression was serious, but the young lady……she looked somewhat very angry.

'Fragile and delicate!? First time……It's the first time someone told me that……..This person also called me kind…….?'

Oh, you felt embarrassed, didn't you, young lady.
With that expression, people can't really get that normally…….

"That's why, I could not believe such a gentle young lady would do anything to harm the maid, so I thought it was a misunderstanding."

I waited for the answer while sipping some of my tea.
It's gonna be ok, right? It's still safe, right?

"*Fuuuuu*"

After a very long sigh, for the first time, master looked at me with a gentle smile.

"There are extremely many dark attribute users who are often misunderstood. Even though everyone knows it, an extravagantly strong magical power calls for a very strong compelling power as well. And my daughter possesses an exceedingly strong magical power. In this case no one can tell whether it's the fault of the dark attribute or the fault of her personality."

He caressed her hair and continued.

“The dark attribute is in the family lineage of the Frontier Count’s Household. Since I’m also a son-in-law, I was astonished at first. As you could guess, I’m also a light attribute user. That’s why, I tried everything I could to keep this child from getting hurt. This child is not in fault, I am the only one you must blame. I wanted people to think that.”

So the mean expressions and words were all in favor to protect his daughter……?

“But now I can feel at ease. I was able to meet someone who has even more talent for the light attribute than me. You can understand this young girl better than anyone else. I think you could make her happy.”

The smile on master’s face when he said that was indeed very gentle.
I felt my stomach shrink from the pressure……

I feel a strange sense of closeness between us now, master……

‘Father, I can’t believe you were thinking such things…….I am so sorry! Forgive me for thinking that you were a coldhearted and terrible parent!’

Hmm….That’s what the young lady thinks. Her face looks awfully depressing instead…..

“That’s why, Bea. I will ask you to cherish him!”

“Y….yes, father.”
‘Really? Doesn’t he think that I’m an awful woman? Won’t he neglect me?’

Yes, now I have to end this story in a cool manner!

“Young lady, I know very well that you are a kind girl. I won’t do anything that might sadden you and I will cherish you dearly. Please, you don’t need to worry!”

I smiled and the young lady looked at me with her favorite expression, like watching a piece of garbage……and answered.

“I see. I don’t know the livelihood of common people. If you can’t make me experience that, I will be troubled. Besides, you’re a stranger from another

world, right? You'll have to learn so many things until our marriage. But, you can leave aside aesthetic sense. That would be too depressing."
'I would be delighted to marry him! But…..I heard this person came from another world. I wonder if he finds me pretty? I grew up like a princess, so I can't even cook……In his world, the wife makes the food, right? I'm sorry, it's impossible for me! That's why he has to understand this world better until the moment of our marriage and don't blame me, okay? Ah, will this be all right? I am worried…..'

…….So this is how the transformation occurs?
You've been through a lot of hardships…..I feel so sorry for you, poor thing!

"Yes, this is great, Bea!"

More than anything, I'm glad that master's happy too.

"But, you know?"

Hm?

"I am truly worried about your current magic skills and world knowledge……..You have to become a worthy partner for my Bea!"

The smile my master wore when saying this had the same atrocious expression as the old Frontier Count's…….
'Something like becoming son-in-law….it's a lie, right?' I was sipping some black tea while thinking this.
…..and wet my pants a little bit…….

Translation: Nana
PR: Carmina
Jack-of-'almost'-all-trades: Mockii

Chapter 11: Quiet Talk – Dog Knight Al's Shock

Ohayou~
Chapter 11 is ready! \(^.^)/
While you read Al's 'quiet talk', I will have my own 'quiet talk' with the autumn moon.
It might seem to you that I have some serious mental issues (Mockii would definitely agree…), but, in my defence, it's only an assignment for uni….Sorry to disappoint…

Enjoy~

Chapter 11: *Quiet talk* – Dog Knight Al's Shock

I am Albert.

I am a proud knight who serves one of the leaders of the Empire, the Frontier Count Razatonia.
His Excellency is a very fair person and he wouldn't discriminate even against the likes of *kemonobito*.

'If someone is superior, trivial things like race don't really matter to me. I accept everyone.'

To put it simple, only those who are capable are accepted.
Even though there's no discrimination against the races on the surface, in reality there's no such thing as complete fairness.

But you can find that in the Frontier Count's domain.
In normal circumstances, the third son of a family of countryside knights couldn't possibly become a real knight.
Much less when you're a *kemonobito* and your mother is a noble's concubine.
For people like me, becoming a knight was a dream within a dream.

But his Excellency was different.
When his Excellency inspected the solders' training ground one day, he gave me

the honor of catching his attention.

Is this person different from other nobles? Won't he call me a countryside knight? Won't he despise this *kemonobito* body my mother gave me?

While thinking of those things, I was undergoing a different and more severe training than the other soldiers.
It wasn't only severe.
The Knights Division Commander personally trained me in combat and the Magic Division Commander trained me in magic techniques.

I wasn't chosen in order to be bullied for being a *kemonobito*, it was obvious that something was expected from me!

I desperately clung on to this opportunity.
In order to meet his Excellency's expectations……and to repay those two who trained me.
And, ultimately, for the sake of this *kemonobito* pride that runs through my veins.

One day, I was informed that my sister will be welcomed as maid in the Frontier Count's household.
To be honest, I first thought that my sister was their target from the very beginning. I was a huge idiot to think something so stupid.

My sister was getting the same treatment as any other maid.
Since the Frontier Count's household is the best place for learning good manners, with this my sister will most certainly be able to marry in good conditions.

Then, my sister and I made a vow.
We were saved by his Excellency…….We will definitely become useful to him!

That's when…… the 'Summoning' took place.
The secret art of summoning went into oblivion after it had been used a very

long time ago.
But his Excellency brought it back.

His Excellency, a famous and unparalleled dark attribute magic user and young lady Beatrice, who already surpassed his Excellency's power in his youth…
The summoning was a success precisely because of those two geniuses' collaboration.

But several strangers were summoned.
Strange! Wasn't it supposed to be only one?

It seems that people gathered around our hero due to some incident, but I couldn't find sings of magical power in any of them, except for one.

And this one person was overflowing with a devastating magical power that could only be compared to a monster's.
It pains me to admit, but I was affected by this incredible magical power and I even lost the ability to speak properly.

When they were summoned, the 'heroes' weren't clad in anything, they were completely naked.
I couldn't approach them carelessly…….
I couldn't draw near that overwhelming magical power.

Right at that moment, those idiots attacked the women.
The Knights Commander and I prepared ourselves for death and stepped into the room to dispose of those two idiots.

Since it was a good opportunity to separate the other strangers from our hero, I told them we would change rooms.

Damn it! I couldn't even speak properly, surrounded by that magical power!

I got out of that room as fast as I could……..It was too much for me to withstand.
I entrusted the Commander with the rest and guided the other strangers to their room, since the hero was the only one who had stayed behind.

It was at that time……The Commander told me about this hero's tremendous

nature……

After he experienced the slaying of another person right in front of his eyes for the first time, he stayed behind to ‘mark’ the room!!

Moreover, it wasn’t an ordinary marking, but rather a claiming of territory! He even rubbed ‘it’ against the floor!

How bold is that! It’s said that ‘The leader is the only one who’s allowed to mark the battlefield!’ A *kemonobito* like me could never do that.

And there’s more!

He even courted my sister by saying ‘You’re a cat!’ in the presence of his Excellency, the Knights Commander and mine!!
There’s no stronger form of courtship than comparing a dog *kemonobito* to a cat……And it was such a daring display of romance, that my lower body started to shake!!!

After that, his Excellency said to pretend that the incident never happened, but I could never forget that boldness and lady-killer attitude that would make women shed tears……..

Our hero sure is a dreadful person!

Translation: Nana
PR: Carmina
Jack-of-‘almost’-all-trades: Mockii

Chapter 12: Training Reward

No time to write anything else, but ENJOY! *haaato*

Chapter 12: Training Reward

One month has passed since master started training me…….

My master always wore that evil smile of his that's so similar to old man Razatonia's…….you couldn't even believe he was a mere son-in-law welcomed into the family…….I was truly undergoing some Spartan training.

Namely,
'If you're going to marry my daughter, then this should be easy for you.'
'Studying is easy. You just have to memorize….like everything.'
'Does it hurt? Then heal yourself.'
'Just now, you were about to die, weren't you? That's because you neglected your defense. Start over again!'

……..Nooo, only by remembering it my stomach started to shrink…..
And then, if I were to decide for an answer, his reply would always be the same.

'It's not about being able or not being able to do it. You just have to do it!'

Studying from morning until noon…
In the afternoon, I was undergoing training in magic and combat.
In the evening, manners practice.
At night, before going to sleep, I was practicing dancing with the maids' help.
I always casted a magical barrier before falling asleep…
That's because, at random times during the night, my master would burst into my room to check my strength and reflexes.

'You will die if you don't start applying treatment soon.'

It was my master's line after he had opened a hole in my belly, while I was sound asleep.

Master…….Are you really happy about me getting married to your daughter? There's too much strictness in this expressing of your love…….

After a very dark month has passed, my master finally came to a consent. We're going to advance to the next step.

"Well, you really have improved this past month. Therefore, I will reward you!"

Such a pleasant line spoken with a smile, but….
unfortunately
my master's smile was the Frontier Count's smile. Are you sure you're not blood-related? I bet you are!

"Yes! Thank you very much, master!"

"From today on, you'll become the Knights Commander's adopted son. You'll receive a new name, and you'll join the knight division and magic division soldiers in training. You must be happy, right? Very soon, the Knights Commander will come to meet you. Look forward to it and wait!"

……So, that plan is already starting?

First, I become the adopted son of the Knights Commander and from that position I make my debut to the nobles and the army.
During these 11 months that are left, I must get acknowledged as an excellent adopted son.
Then, I save the young lady from an unexpected attack and we have our happy ending……..
But it's not actually an ending…….After that, they'll make a pass at the neighboring country, huh?

Master……I'm not happy at all and I can't look forward to it…….

"Yes! Thank you. I am very happy, master!"

I felt miserable for not having the choice to answer differently….

But, the young lady is really cute.
Such an adorable young girl is going to be my wife?

My life right now doesn't imply that much working for a living as in Japan, and I would say it's not that bad.

While I was making these comparisons, the 'dearly missed' finger-cutting knight showed up.
Oh! I haven't seen him in a long time! I wonder how he's been, this finger-cutting knight.

"Did I make you wait?"

"No. Thank you for the trouble of coming here and meeting us, Knights Commander-*dono*!"

What? The finger-cutting knight was the Knights Commander! ?
That armor and helmet and the voice are those of the finger-cutting knight, I'm sure of it.
Come on! You have to let me know from the start if you're a VIP……
Thanks God I haven't done anything rude just yet.

Under that helmet was an old skinhead with a very grim face.
Such a man would definitely not look ordinary in Japan.

He has a dark skin tone and countless small scars on his face.
He looks more like the boss of a bandit group rather than the Knights Division Commander.

And I will be that man's……adopted son, huh?……hahaha, I feel I got salt in my eyes.

"It's been a long time. So, you sir, are the Knights Division Commander? I am very sorry for not knowing this earlier."

"Ohh! Compared to that time, you've become much better at controlling your magical power, it seems. And leave aside the Knights Division Commander!
You're going to be my adopted son, you can call me father."

With a brutal smile on his face, he crushed my shoulders.
Urm, it hurts…….My feet are starting to sink into the ground, father.
If I wouldn't have strengthened my body with magical power, I would've become

minced meat for sure.

“Yes, father. I will be in your care!”

“Good. Sorry if it’s sudden, but I will guide you to my mansion now. My wife is really looking forward to meeting you. Come now, let’s go! Ah, Sonia, see you later!”

So my master’s name is Sonia, huh?
It’s the first time I’ve heard his name……Or? Did I hear it before? Once again my memory is failing me…….

“Yes. Excuse me, master.”

My foster father was in much hurry to leave master Sonia and his sarcastic smile behind.

You’re wearing a full-plate armor and you can walk this fast!?
It’s such a terrifying sight to watch a full-plate move with incredible speed…
Look! The maids are dropping the laundry from shock……

We got into the carriage that was stationed in front of the Count’s mansion. Since it was quite spacious inside, even when I was riding it together with the full-plate guy, it didn’t seem that tight.

“Again, starting from today, I am your foster father, the Knights Division Commander Galef. We will talk more about it once we get to our house, but from now on you will be called Zest.”

My father Galef said that and started laughing loudly.

Zest, huh?……I am already an inhabitant of this world, it seems.

I was planning to keep pretending I’m living inside a dream, though…
I’m not even using my Japanese name anymore, and I will have to live on as Zest from now on, right?

This too can’t be helped……..

I have no idea whether I can return to my world or not, but either way, it won’t be easy.
Until then, I have no other choice but to continue living as Zest.

First, I must acquire wisdom and power, and continue to survive in this world! If I can't do that, going back is nothing more than a dream within a dream.

"Oh, right! Young lady Beatrice entrusted me with a letter for you……this is it. It would be wise to read it right now."

I thanked him and took the letter, and while opening the beautiful white mailer, I was welcomed by the fragrance of flowers.
Oh! Aren't we stylish!! The young lady is a girl too, after all.

I looked over the letter while thinking that.

The full-plate kept on saying stuff like 'You're so popular! You lady-killer! *Gahahahaha*!' but I ignored him.

' – My dear fiancée –
Since this is my first time writing such a letter, I don't know what to say to you. Should I write this, should I write that too?….my mind is filled with thoughts, but somehow the words don't come out.
It's such a mystery!'

Hmm? It seems the young lady can actually be honest if it's a letter…..I feel so relieved.
I was concerned I might have had to decipher even her characters.

'I have met you only a month ago, but for me it felt much longer than that. Every day I kept on worrying about my fiancée not being able to spend his entire life together with me, but every time I would remember those unbelievably enjoyable moments we've spent.
It was the first time someone thought and spoke such things to me.
I was very,

Very happy!'

She's adorable…….You've been through a lot of hardships until now, young lady.

No….you've fallen for me, in fact! Gehehehe

'However…….It's been a month.

You haven't visited me at all during this month……

Did you forget me? Do you already……..hate me?'

Wow! …….because of her tears this part has become blurry, it seems.
This piece of paper here is worn-out too.

The young lady sure feels lonely…….I must answer this properly.

Hmm? Is there a second sheet? ……different from the first one, there are actually two more pieces of black paper in this letter.
I turned the first page over and kept on reading.

'Please, don't hate me!'

The paper, that I thought to be black, was in fact white…….
The surface of the paper was completely filled in with very small characters, crowded closely, translating into 'Please, don't hate me!'……..

I might actually die.

Translation: Nana
PR: Carmina
Jack-of-'almost'-all-trades: Mockii

Chapter 13: A Present for the Young Lady

Oh! Did you know that snails can sleep up to 3 years? Mockii was very excited about that, he even wants to change bodies with one… xD
I, on the other hand, think that sleeping is a huuuuuge waste of time, even though I completely adore it.

Weeeell anyway, here you have Chapter 13. Enjoy reading!

Chapter 13: A Present for the Young Lady

I sure received a terrible letter…….

“Oh! That black paper contains a fair amount of dark magical power! *Gahaha*!”

Right?……I can feel it all around us.
The letter in my hands started to feel hot.

“You must be really happy to receive such a letter, full of Young Lady’s magical power! It overflows with the blessings of the dark attribute!”

Father, this is what you’d call a curse.

“Y…yes. I must immediately prepare a present and a letter for the young lady.”

“You should write the letter once we arrive at our house. As for the present…… if you’d like to use gem ores, I have a lot of them. Since you’re a light attribute magic user, you could use that to create something for her. You sure must be happy that the young lady thinks so much about you.”

The full-plate was nodding in agreement.
Or, it might be that he’s scared and this is just his counter-plan……

“Then I will go with that. Thank you, father.”

While we had this conversation, the carriage came to a halt.
It seems we arrived.

I got off the carriage and a splendid western-style house came in sight.

The mansion doesn't look that new, but it sure has personality.

In the entry hall, the maids were lined up in rows. There's a nicely dressed, handsome middle-aged man at the end of the rows.
He must be the butler.

"Welcome back, Master."

All the servants lowered their heads simultaneously.

"Yes, thank you. Everyone, this is my adopted son, Zest. Starting now, you will recognize him as such. He's an excellent light magic user, Sonia already gave his approval!"

"Did Sonia-*sama*….." "That Sonia-*sama*?" "A light magic user……."

The old man's raised hand stopped the shocked voices in an instance.

"It's a pleasure to meet you, Zest-*sama*. I am Camel and I serve as the family's butler. I am greeting you in the name of all the servants. Please take good care of us!"

He said that and lowered his head in a very elegant manner.
It was such a beautiful bow, it charmed me.

"Hello Camel, I am Zest. I will strive not to bring shame on my father's name, on our family honor. I will be relying on you."

"Yes, young master."

"I would say it's enough for the greetings. Zest, you are free to do what you please until dinner time. You will meet my wife then too. I will make preparations for the ore to be sent to your room. You should quickly write the letter for the young lady. *Gahahaha*!"

The full-plate crushed my shoulders and then left.

"!? He took Master's 'attack' so calmly!" "There….there's a crack in the floor……" "He…used recovery magic!"

I see….So that's a normal behavior for the full-plate.
After I assured the maid that I was okay, she showed me to my room.

"This is young master's room. All the necessary things for writing the letter

have already been prepared. The gem ore will arrive shortly."

If I were to compare this room with the ones I've used in the Frontier Count's mansion, it's not inferior to them. I'd rather say, it's quite a wonderful room.
I decided I will write the letter right away, since my life felt in danger.
Who would have thought the young lady was a *yandere* ……

I will write the reason I couldn't visit her and I'll apologize.
'It's all right, I will never hate you.
I really think you are very cute.
I actually like you very much.'

I kept on writing, even though my body felt numb.
It's quite harsh…If I were to write something like this in Japan, it would only hurt.

With very much struggle I managed to finish writing the letter, put it into an envelope and sealed it.
It seems the gem ore has arrived as well.

"Excuse me, young master. These are all the ores we managed to gather for now, which one do you prefer?"

There were some rocks lined up on a huge tray.
I just chose one of them randomly.

"!? T…then, I will take my leave now."

For some reason, the maid had a red face while she left the room……was she ill? A cold, maybe?
More importantly, I must cast all my light magical power into this ore.

I was frantic.

I don't wish to die…..I don't want to die at the hands of the young lady.
A *yandere*, huh? Just give me a break! The young lady would be so cute otherwise.
She has good style, her skin looks so white and smooth, her hair looks so silky….I'd rather say she's just my type…….
What? Am I in love……with the young lady?

I might like her……I do like her a lot! My feelings, please reach to her!!!
Somehow, in the meantime I managed to create a gem.
Is this the result of the young lady's curse? That it became like this…..

I inserted the resulted pink colored gem in a charming little bag, and I passed it, together with the letter, to a maid in order to deliver them to the young lady.

Fuuu…..It should be all right for the time being.
I looked outside the window only to see that the evening was settling down. It'll be time for dinner soon……It's time to meet my foster mother.

I sure did concentrate a lot, for the time to pass this fast.
I felt accomplished, and while the fatigue was greater than before, I drank some black tea.

Black tea, huh?…..Even though in Japan I was the coffee type.
In this way, I am rapidly growing accustomed to this world, huh?
While I was getting emotional, the butler Camel came to ask for me.
It seems that, during my working, some maids were affected by my magical power and collapsed.

Sorry…..I left Camel in charge to apologize to them on my behalf.
"There's no need for the young master to do that. The madam was actually delighted!"

Is what he replied. Why would she be happy about it? Ah! Because of the 'excellent magic user' thing?!

"The madam said 'To frantically cast magical power like that in order to make a present for my cute niece, he sure is a charming son, isn't he!' She was very happy!"

Niece?…….The foster mother I'm going to meet soon is the old Frontier Count's……..blood relative…….

Will I be able to survive this?……

Translation: Nana

Proofreading: Carmina

Jack-of-‘almost’-all-trades: Mockii

Chapter 14: A New Family

rrej5lo

Chapter 14: A New Family

Once I evaded the young lady's yandere flag, another, even more dangerous, flag in the shape of my foster mother showed up.

Fuuu…A normal family would have been so nice……It's not like I wished for something too extravagant!

I was guided by the butler, Camel, and soon arrived at the dining room.

Full-plate…..nope, my foster father and a 40 years old looking woman with black hair and slender body were already waiting there.

"I am sorry I have made you wait, father. Will you give me the honor of introducing me to the lady?"
"Don't worry, we have just arrived too. Let's do the introductions then. This is Celica, my wife and your foster mother from now on."

"It's a pleasure to meet you, Zest-sama. I've heard a lot of rumors about you from my husband and my niece, Bea. From today, I am your foster mother Celica."

My mother Celica was smiling coldly……Yes, she's definitely from the lineage of

that cunning old man.

“It’s a pleasure to meet you too, mother. I am Zest. I will strive to meet your expectations.”

After we finished the ‘ritual’ of mutual greetings, the dining started.
The manners my master slammed into me proved to be perfect.

While eating, one must not engage in conversation, one must eat slowly and quietly.
The food was, as expected from the house of the Knights Division Commander, plentifully voluminous and concentrated on a meat diet.

Father? You’ve already had three times the amount I had, and you still want to eat some more? Oh, is it that because of the full-plate, if you don’t eat a lot, you won’t be able to carry it? Hmm…

After the eating is done and tea has been served, it’s all right for conversations to start.

“Oh, by the way, your magical power from a while ago was rather tremendous. Is it that you worked so frantically in order to prepare a gift for Bea?”

“Gahaha! That’s because this guy has fallen for her. Did you know that he also received a letter packed with a horrific magical power from the young lady?”

Gahaha! Ohoho!

Yeah…….those forced smiles.
I was in the sales business, so I’m quite good with faking smiles, you know?

Please spare me the stiff attitudes.

“But, that kind of magical power……. You sure are an excellent magic user, aren’t you! Now, this household can have its peace. Bea must hurry and give birth to children. The first born son will become the successor of your own household, and I will have your second son as the successor of mine. Otherwise I’ll be troubled……”

My foster father wore such a happy smile……He held my mother’s hand.

You don’t say…!

“I apologize for being rude, but don’t you have any children……?”

All the servants that were offering their assistance until then bowed and left the room quickly.
After everyone was gone, my foster father opened his mouth and his troubled heart.

“Unfortunately, we were not blessed with having children……My wife…you know….”

“I don’t mind it, dear. I can’t, well, give birth to children. When I was very young, I injured myself with dark magic……”

Now I see. And because of that you can’t bear children anymore…….
But, I wonder if my foster mother has a lower magical power than the old man and the young lady?
Her image is that of a frightening snake, but there are no unpleasant feelings once you start talking to her.

“Normally, a woman like me who can’t bear children could never be able to get married. But, you know? Somehow, my childhood friend, who also happens to be a very stupid man, wished to have me even so!”

“Gahaha! I’m perfectly fine with the successor being an adopted child. Falling in love was my weakness.”

Even if they are nobles, something like this shouldn’t be accepted here, right?
But she’s……well, a princess of the Frontier Count’s household.
If the Knights Division Commander was the one to want her……

I see…That old man would have approved it……that cunning old man.

But I sure have respect for you, father……You really are cool.
Should I do it then?…….I bet this is still a part of the old man’s plan anyway, so…….

“Mother, I could probably try something with my healing magic. Please, show me your hand…..Actually, I will come to your side.”

I left my seat and went to their side.
I used some observation magic and came to the conclusion it was in order. I can

cure her condition.

“Forgive my rudeness, mother, but will you give me your hand?”

I grasped my foster mother’s hand, while she had a threatening expression, and activated my healing magic…..Father, don’t glare at me like that!

Because I’m the light attribute hero……Or rather, precisely because I was Japanese before, I can heal her easily.

That’s because the world Japanese live in is a world overflowing with information, unlike this one. Even without understanding the smallest details of our bodies’ structure, there is no adult who can’t explain how people are able to give birth to children.

It’s not enough to just heal her body.
I imagined me curing the interior parts of her body as well, specifically her ovaries and womb, and casted my magical power.

It’s finally over. I activated my observation magic……..and it was a success!

“I healed you, mother. If you manage to conceive, then I, as a light magic user, will look over you until the moment you’ll give birth. It’s all right. You can have children.”

I grinned at them, but they watched me with an expression of doubt and astonishment.
‘There’s no way!’ could be read all over their faces.

“You can both use observation magic, isn’t that right? Please confirm it yourselves!”

They activated their observation magic and for a moment they were both completely dumbfounded.
But, before long, they started slowly…..to nod over and over again, while shedding tears of joy.

They’ve both lived all their lives, while confronting with difficult emotions, but they can finally overcome them now.
There should be still enough time anyway.

Haha, it seems I’m in the way now……I’ll quietly sneak away from the dining

room and go back to my room.
I want to give them time to enjoy this moment as a couple, since they've been through so much all these years and now their problems are finally solved.

I left the room and found Camel, the butler, who was bowing to me.

"Please forgive me for listening to your conversation. And thank you so much, young master! I really……really…..thank you….."

Camel was shedding tears as well.
It seems he was also worried for his masters.

"I don't intend to scold you. That's because I haven't met anyone after I left this room. Right?"

I said that and started walking towards my room.
He kept on bowing to me……..for countless times.

I arrived in my room and sit down on the sofa.
As to be expected, I was really tired…….

The maids came immediately after and prepared some tea for me.
All of them were bowing to me, while expressing their gratitude.

"I've only showed filial piety. There's no need for thanking me."

"Young master……" "That's to be expected from a light magic user …." "All those worries for such a long time……."

Hahaha, it doesn't feel that bad to receive their gratitude after all.
I elegantly sipped some tea.
It's really the first time that young maids are praising me so extravagantly. I'm happy I came to this world!
I mean that from the bottom of my heart.

Isn't this Camel, the butler? I haven't even realized you came here too.

Hm? What does he carry is his hand?

"Young master……A letter from Beatrice-sama has arrived."

The letter was presented to me so respectfully……Heaven and hell…..is this what they feel like?

Will I die…..? I wonder……

Translation: Stupid
Proofreading: Retard
DA BEST: Mockii

Chapter 15: A Too Fast Reply

♪＼(￣▽￣)/♪♫♪♫

Enjoy chapter 15 ♪

╰═══ (▤8Ↄ−◦

Chapter 15: A Too Fast Reply

I am staring at the letter, that is handed over to me so respectfully…..
I can't run away from this, right?……It's a letter in which the young lady shows her gratitude.

Oh, dear God! I really wanted to have a good sleep tonight.

"Right! Thank you. It's quite the fast reply…"

I received the letter and tried my absolute best to keep my calm.
My feet were shaking like a level 6 earthquake, but no one has noticed.

"Oh! She already replied?" "You are so loved, young master!" "We must not be in the way!"

While saying this, the servants with their blushing cheeks left the room.
My face was, on the other hand, ghastly pale…..

I readied myself and opened the letter. When I did that, a pointless floral scent, that actually smelled good, hit me.
Flowers are becoming traumatic for me.

'My beloved fiancée'

It seems I leveled up.
I did it! It would be dangerous not to have the young lady as my ally. It's all

according to plan!

That's the hint it gave me.
I want to think that this magical power the whole letter emits is just my imagination.

'It seems that I might have misunderstood you.
It's the first time I received such a lovely present and letter.
Once again, you've made me experience a first.'

Um, it was the first time I received such a letter as well, you know!?
We're the same…….

'Moreover, to receive a diamond that confirms our love….and to dye it to such a beautiful pink color…..
Zest-sama *sure is bold! You must not give such presents to anybody else, ok?'*

Whaa? I didn't know that was a diamond, and I forgot to use observation magic at that time.
Besides, why am I bold? Does it have a meaning? Later, I will ask some maids about this.

'I pretty much understood your feelings, Zest-sama*.*
We still have some time until our marriage, but I will try my utmost to give birth to a lot of children!
You can rest assured.'

……? Chi…..children?
Is the young lady on a rampage? Was the diamond a bad choice?

Well, I'm good as long as she's happy.
Anyway, I can't do anything about the fact of not knowing about the diamond's meaning.

‘Because of my misunderstanding, I have sent you an embarrassing letter…… Please forget about it, ok?’

……Yes, I really want to forget about it!

*‘Since I have clearly seen Zest-*sama*’s feelings, I won’t do selfish things anymore.*
But, once in a while, come and visit me, ok?
And also, until just now I might have cried in front of my father and grandfather.’

……..Please stop! I might start crying too.

‘I’ve heard that, from tomorrow on, you’ll be starting your training with the soldiers.
It’s the first time, but I will prepare you a lunch filled with all my feelings!’

“Someone! Isn’t there someone around here?”

The young lady’s ‘first’ cooking filled with ‘all her feelings’, you say!?
I can’t win this, she must be stopped!

The maids came immediately, and I explained them the situation. And they…
“Well, well, our young master sure is really loved! *Fufufu*, enjoy your meal!”
And they left me without helping at all.

A somewhat more mature maid was clearly glaring at me.
Oi, I am your young master, you know? That’s why you have to help me……No, it might be even more dangerous than I can even expect.

Well, the l…light attribute is strong against ‘unusual situations’.
It’s all right, I will be safe.

The young lady’s cooking might not even be that awful after all. There’s still hope.
I raised my spirit and continued with the reading.

‘I am looking forward to tomorrow!
Have a restful sleep!

PS

When I told my family I want to cook for you, they were all against it.
They said it’s unheard of since I am a noble.’

That’s right…..Normally, nobles would never do such a thing. Everyone, please do your best efforts to stop her!

‘But, after I desperately tried to convince them about my feelings, they were deeply moved to tears and sat down on the floor, finally approving!
Please, look forward to it!

Your one and only, Beatrice’

Young lady, they were not deeply moved emotionally.
Because of your dark magic, they were completely exhausted.
While thinking that, I lost my senses.

I wonder how much time has passed…….It seems I’ve lost my consciousness.
I looked outside the window at the sky.

“I wonder why…..when she said to me to look forward to it I felt I was threatened……”

What I saw, when I muttered this to myself, was an eerie bright red full moon that seemed to symbolize tomorrow…….

Will this mean death…….?

Translation: NANAAAAAAAAAA
Proofreading: Carminaho-chan

DA BEST: Mockii

Chapter 16: Training with the Soldiers

Mockii is undergoing severe punishment in the basement…I left Carmina in change of whipping him, in order for me to rush over and post the chap! ^^ Rejoice!

Oh! If you're wondering why he's being punished, just look at the end of Chapter 14 and you'll have your answer…

Ja nee!

Chapter 16: Training with the Soldiers

Today is the day I start my training with the soldiers.

I dressed myself, ate breakfast, and now I'm being shaken inside the carriage. The weather is great, no trance of clouds in the sky, it feels like a gentle spring morning in Japan.

Since yesterday I got tired from all the crying and fell asleep early, my physical condition is great.
Otherwise, I might lose to the young lady's weapon, so it's all good.

I might as well use the soldiers as an excuse and go back flying to the mansion? I could pretend a stray bullet hit the bento box?

On the other hand, if I get hurt, wouldn't that turn out as something good? It's useless. Wounds can easily be treated with magic…….

Even though I was riding such a wonderful carriage, I felt like shouting.
After I kept shouting inside my heart for like 3 times I arrived at the training ground.

There were about 500 soldiers there. And they were all beautifully aligned, waiting for the training to start.

My foster father won't come today.
Instead, the Magic Division Commander, my master Sonia, will be in charge.

It seems that master hasn't come yet.
Thank God……If I would have arrived later than my master, my belly would have received another 'air hole'.

"Excuse me. Zest-*sama*, it's been a long time."

"?……..Ah! It's you."

"Yes Sir! I'm Albert."

It's that dog knight, Albert.
I see. It's already been a month since I came here…….but somehow it feels way longer.

"Albert-*dono*, I'm looking forward to working with you today!"
"Zest-*sama*, please just call me Albert. The honorifics are unnecessary, since I am a knight, and Zest-*sama* is the son of the Knights Division Commander, viscount Galef."

That's right!
He's a knight to the end, which means that he's on the bottommost when it comes to nobles.

Although I'm an adopted son, if things go as planned I will become the heir……
In short, the next viscount.
Since I haven't inherited anything officially yet, I should be treated like a baron, one rank lower than the viscount.

Something like a baron using honorifics when talking to a knight, it's unheard of.

"I see. Albert, I'll be counting on you."
"Yes Sir! Leave it to me!"

After our little exchange of words, my master came.

"Have I made you wait? Lord Zest."
"Master, please stop calling me that. And no, I just arrived as well."

Since we were surrounded by soldiers, master switched to his Frontier Count's

Household mode.

When we are alone or only with the family, he's just like a polite '*papa-san*' wearing a kind smile, but there are also times when I get blown away by this gap in his conduct.

"Well, let's get started…..Zest, are you ready?"
"Yes. We can start at any time."

I immediately strengthened my body with magical power.
Since it's the characteristic of the light attribute, to cast my magical power and materialize my thoughts, my master bullied me severely in order to handle this 'foul play' attribute……..I sure received a lot of training for this. It's quite easy now.

"All right. Everyone! The concept is a siege battle, Zest against all of you. Experience the irrationality and the terror of a first-class light magic user!"

That's a cruel way to put it…..and a terrible strategy……..
Most of the soldiers look uninterested, but there are some who glare at me openly.

"And be sure to attack seriously, with a killing intent! The magic users as well, attack with all your might!"

The soldiers' thirst for blood was swelling up…..Master, don't agitate them too much…….
I am glared at by 500 pairs of fierce eyes.

Hiiii! It's….it's only training, you know? Isn't this just training?

Scary……it's scary, but……I decided I'll survive in this world! Get ready!

"Zest, you're not allowed to kill them! Well then, you can start."

What? Am I really in a position to go easy on them……..

The 500 soldiers started their assault even faster than my master's spoken words.
Damn it! I must do it!

“Ooooooo!”

I shouted my fighting spirit and motivated myself.
I’m gonna do it! I just have to do it!

While I was remembering the training with my master, I clad my whole body in magical power.

And then, the world as I knew it has changed completely.

What is this? Are they mocking me?

I avoided the sword of a knight who attacked me in slow motion, and I pushed his body slightly.
The soldier flew away in an interesting manner.

……..What?
I looked around me only to see the knights advancing towards me with their facial expressions slowly changing to astonishment.

Oh! It can’t be……

“Zest, if you don’t go easy on them, the soldiers might die, you know. Keep it up, but be careful.”

I looked at my master to see him clad in magical power in the same manner I was.

I see…..I see……I see!

Involuntarily, I wore a mincing expression.
These guys, they can’t follow! They can’t keep up with mine and my master’s speed!

The soldiers were rushing to attack in such a slow motion that it seemed unbelievable.
With swords and lances in their hands, casting spells and relying on their physique, the soldiers were attacking, but all their efforts will amount for nothing.

Some of them were being blown away, some of them slammed onto the

ground, and they were some who even got thrown away forcefully.

This was our training…….Was it a kind of training for fighting against a very strong man?
Or rather, a training in order to teach me how to go easy on the weak!

500 people were lying on the ground.
Once they were thrown down, they refused to get up again and just stared at me in blank amazement.
They were fixing their eyes on someone at such a different level compared to themselves, at someone with an overwhelming power and its unreasonableness.

“Good. Well, this is how it goes.”

My master’s words got everyone’s attention and calmed them down.

“Did you understand? This overwhelming true strength! You, the new recruits, must first remember that there is such irrationality in this world. In order to close the gap at least a little bit, you must focus on your training, group into unit corps, and obey your superiors’ orders.”

I looked around at the soldiers after master said that, and there was no one in a daze anymore.
They were all staring at my master.

“Besides, this guy here is your ally. This man, who dealt with you all by himself, is in fact the successor of the Knights Division Commander. There is no other person who could become a better comrade for you during war times than him.”

He sent a fleeting glance towards me.
Yeah, yeah, I know that already.

“Um, from now on we are brothers who serve the Frontier Count’s Household. Let’s fight together!”

In the middle of this uproar of cheers, I went around offering treatment to the injured.

“Thank you very much, Zest-*sama*!” “Sooo awesome….in an instant, my

wounds……” “…..Ah! *Aniki*!”

I’m not your *aniki*, stop that!

Since a few of them were sending me dangerous glances, I decided to ignore them.
It’s all right. If they lick their wounds, they’ll heal. It’s not like they’ll die anyway.

In general, I was favorably accepted.
My debut served also as training for the new recruits. This was truly the same wicked way of the Frontier Count’s Household that I got so familiar with.

But still, it could count as a success. I’m really glad it did.

I finished offering treatment and finally felt relieved, when I realized someone was standing behind me…….

“As expected from Zest-*sama*! To take so much time to be affectionate towards something like these new recruits, you sure have interesting hobbies! Well, isn’t it already noon? Zest-*sama*, I am too anxious to eat my lunch in such a place all alone. Would you serve as my bodyguard?”

‘Zest-sama *is so cool! I can’t believe he’s this strong. Moreover, he kept his composure against the new recruits, and gave me time to arrive here! What an amazing person! Come now, it’s already noon. Let’s eat together the lunch I prepared for you!’*

The basket that was held by the maid following the wickedly smiling young lady, had an unabashed black aura surrounding it……..

Will that……account for death!?

Translation: Nana (The Queen)
Proofreading: Carmina (The Hime)

DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 17: Something Called

Mockii is undergoing severe punishment in the basement…I left Carmina in change of whipping him, in order for me to rush over and post the chap! ^^ Rejoice!

Oh! If you're wondering why he's being punished, just look at the end of Chapter 14 and you'll have your answer…

Ja nee!

Chapter 16: Training with the Soldiers

Today is the day I start my training with the soldiers.

I dressed myself, ate breakfast, and now I'm being shaken inside the carriage. The weather is great, no trance of clouds in the sky, it feels like a gentle spring morning in Japan.

Since yesterday I got tired from all the crying and fell asleep early, my physical condition is great.
Otherwise, I might lose to the young lady's weapon, so it's all good.

I might as well use the soldiers as an excuse and go back flying to the mansion? I could pretend a stray bullet hit the bento box?

On the other hand, if I get hurt, wouldn't that turn out as something good? It's useless. Wounds can easily be treated with magic…….

Even though I was riding such a wonderful carriage, I felt like shouting.
After I kept shouting inside my heart for like 3 times I arrived at the training ground.

There were about 500 soldiers there. And they were all beautifully aligned, waiting for the training to start.

My foster father won't come today.
Instead, the Magic Division Commander, my master Sonia, will be in charge.

It seems that master hasn't come yet.
Thank God……If I would have arrived later than my master, my belly would have received another 'air hole'.

"Excuse me. Zest-*sama*, it's been a long time."

"?……..Ah! It's you."

"Yes Sir! I'm Albert."

It's that dog knight, Albert.
I see. It's already been a month since I came here…….but somehow it feels way longer.

"Albert-*dono*, I'm looking forward to working with you today!"
"Zest-*sama*, please just call me Albert. The honorifics are unnecessary, since I am a knight, and Zest-*sama* is the son of the Knights Division Commander, viscount Galef."

That's right!
He's a knight to the end, which means that he's on the bottommost when it comes to nobles.

Although I'm an adopted son, if things go as planned I will become the heir……
In short, the next viscount.
Since I haven't inherited anything officially yet, I should be treated like a baron, one rank lower than the viscount.

Something like a baron using honorifics when talking to a knight, it's unheard of.

"I see. Albert, I'll be counting on you."
"Yes Sir! Leave it to me!"

After our little exchange of words, my master came.

"Have I made you wait? Lord Zest."
"Master, please stop calling me that. And no, I just arrived as well."

Since we were surrounded by soldiers, master switched to his Frontier Count's

Household mode.

When we are alone or only with the family, he's just like a polite '*papa-san*' wearing a kind smile, but there are also times when I get blown away by this gap in his conduct.

"Well, let's get started…..Zest, are you ready?"
"Yes. We can start at any time."

I immediately strengthened my body with magical power.
Since it's the characteristic of the light attribute, to cast my magical power and materialize my thoughts, my master bullied me severely in order to handle this 'foul play' attribute……..I sure received a lot of training for this. It's quite easy now.

"All right. Everyone! The concept is a siege battle, Zest against all of you. Experience the irrationality and the terror of a first-class light magic user!"

That's a cruel way to put it…..and a terrible strategy……..
Most of the soldiers look uninterested, but there are some who glare at me openly.

"And be sure to attack seriously, with a killing intent! The magic users as well, attack with all your might!"

The soldiers' thirst for blood was swelling up…..Master, don't agitate them too much…….
I am glared at by 500 pairs of fierce eyes.

Hiiii! It's….it's only training, you know? Isn't this just training?

Scary……it's scary, but……I decided I'll survive in this world! Get ready!

"Zest, you're not allowed to kill them! Well then, you can start."

What? Am I really in a position to go easy on them……..

The 500 soldiers started their assault even faster than my master's spoken words.
Damn it! I must do it!

“Ooooooo!”

I shouted my fighting spirit and motivated myself.
I’m gonna do it! I just have to do it!

While I was remembering the training with my master, I clad my whole body in magical power.

And then, the world as I knew it has changed completely.

What is this? Are they mocking me?

I avoided the sword of a knight who attacked me in slow motion, and I pushed his body slightly.
The soldier flew away in an interesting manner.

……..What?
I looked around me only to see the knights advancing towards me with their facial expressions slowly changing to astonishment.

Oh! It can’t be……

“Zest, if you don’t go easy on them, the soldiers might die, you know. Keep it up, but be careful.”

I looked at my master to see him clad in magical power in the same manner I was.

I see…..I see……I see!

Involuntarily, I wore a mincing expression.
These guys, they can’t follow! They can’t keep up with mine and my master’s speed!

The soldiers were rushing to attack in such a slow motion that it seemed unbelievable.
With swords and lances in their hands, casting spells and relying on their physique, the soldiers were attacking, but all their efforts will amount for nothing.

Some of them were being blown away, some of them slammed onto the

ground, and they were some who even got thrown away forcefully.

This was our training…….Was it a kind of training for fighting against a very strong man?
Or rather, a training in order to teach me how to go easy on the weak!

500 people were lying on the ground.
Once they were thrown down, they refused to get up again and just stared at me in blank amazement.
They were fixing their eyes on someone at such a different level compared to themselves, at someone with an overwhelming power and its unreasonableness.

“Good. Well, this is how it goes.”

My master’s words got everyone’s attention and calmed them down.

“Did you understand? This overwhelming true strength! You, the new recruits, must first remember that there is such irrationality in this world. In order to close the gap at least a little bit, you must focus on your training, group into unit corps, and obey your superiors’ orders.”

I looked around at the soldiers after master said that, and there was no one in a daze anymore.
They were all staring at my master.

“Besides, this guy here is your ally. This man, who dealt with you all by himself, is in fact the successor of the Knights Division Commander. There is no other person who could become a better comrade for you during war times than him.”

He sent a fleeting glance towards me.
Yeah, yeah, I know that already.

“Um, from now on we are brothers who serve the Frontier Count’s Household. Let’s fight together!”

In the middle of this uproar of cheers, I went around offering treatment to the injured.

“Thank you very much, Zest-*sama*!” “Sooo awesome….in an instant, my

wounds……” “…..Ah! *Aniki*!”

I’m not your *aniki*, stop that!

Since a few of them were sending me dangerous glances, I decided to ignore them.
It’s all right. If they lick their wounds, they’ll heal. It’s not like they’ll die anyway.

In general, I was favorably accepted.
My debut served also as training for the new recruits. This was truly the same wicked way of the Frontier Count’s Household that I got so familiar with.

But still, it could count as a success. I’m really glad it did.

I finished offering treatment and finally felt relieved, when I realized someone was standing behind me…….

“As expected from Zest-*sama*! To take so much time to be affectionate towards something like these new recruits, you sure have interesting hobbies! Well, isn’t it already noon? Zest-*sama*, I am too anxious to eat my lunch in such a place all alone. Would you serve as my bodyguard?”

‘Zest-sama *is so cool! I can’t believe he’s this strong. Moreover, he kept his composure against the new recruits, and gave me time to arrive here! What an amazing person! Come now, it’s already noon. Let’s eat together the lunch I prepared for you!’*

The basket that was held by the maid following the wickedly smiling young lady, had an unabashed black aura surrounding it……..

Will that……account for death!?

Translation: Nana (The Queen)
Proofreading: Carmina (The Hime)

DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 18: In Order to Never Make a Bento Again

Sorry, no time to write anything else, but ENJOY! ♪
runs off to uni >.<

Chapter 18: In Order to Never Make a *Bento* Again

"……..It was a tough and relentless battle, right Zest?"
"Yeah, master. I thought my mind was going to break. Also, my teeth……"

Together with my master, I was currently being shaken inside the carriage while licking some candies the maids offered us.
We really made it out alive.

At that time, we somehow managed to deal with that frightening weapon in the shape of the desert, and since we were too tired to continue with the training, we were now returning home while enjoying the company of each other.
At first, the plan was to continue to train until evening, but since we entrusted everything to Albert, who actually ran away when the young lady showed up, so there shouldn't be any problem.

"However, that damned Albert…..That's to be expected from a *kemonobito*. He ran away before I could even notice."
"Yeah, master. But still, if he were to be engulfed in all our magical attack, I don't really know who would have been more miserable in the end."

That's right! Albert realized the young lady was about to show up with a terrible weapon so he ran away before anyone could notice.

"It can't be helped. He's also one of my disciples, and bad boys who don't help their master would definitely be punished."

We exchanged glances and grinned broadly.

We both sprawled our bodies on the chairs inside the carriage…….The damage

we received was truly enormous.

“But, master. Why didn’t you stop her?”
“……..I’m sorry.”

“If she were to do that every day, both our lives will be in danger, you know?”
“Yeah, I realize that.”

He clenched his teeth and looked me intensely in the eyes.

“Zest. I have a task for you, and you’re the only one capable of doing it.”

……I don’t wanna hear about it!

“I want you to explain things to Bea and make her stop. As it is now, both our lives will be in danger, but more importantly, the servants in my house will surely die pretty soon, if nothing is done.”

“What? The…..servants?”

Master slowly raised his body and continued with a serious expression on his face.

“Those who are affected by her magical power and collapse, during her ‘cooking’. Those who are forced to taste her ‘weapon’ when she cooks too much…….Half of them have already collapsed.”
“My…goodness!”

“I already have my father-in-law, the Frontier Count’s approval. I’d like you to come to my house right away and do everything in your power to stop her weapon creation!”

Even the old Frontier Count backed off from this.
Moreover, this is rather an order than a request.

“……Master. With my life on the line, I promise I’ll accomplish this!”

Even though I answered so confidently, I was still lying down on the chairs…..
I couldn’t yet muster the willpower to get up…….

We received a grand welcome when we arrived at the Frontier Count's Household.

"Hero of the light!" "We beg of you….We beg of you….." "Our savior…."

The poor servants, they were really desperate……But I absolutely understand their feelings.

"Leave it to me and rest assured!"

I told the servants who were bowing to me while shedding countless tears, and entered the mansion.

"Well, well! We bid farewell only a few moments ago, what business made you come all the way here?"
'You've come to see me already? Zest-sama*, I'm surprised you missed me this fast.'*

The cursed witch……no, the young lady showed me a veritable Frontier Count smile that would make the weak hearted people start weeping.

"Thank you very much, young lady Beatrice, for your lunch earlier today. Since you made something like *that* only for my sake, I will forever honor this memory."
"Bea, Zest said he has something to say to you. Since he wants to talk with you by all means, I ended up bringing him home with me. Come, I'll prepare a room for you."

"I know it's selfish of me, but please hear me out, young lady Beatrice."

The young lady came beside me extremely fast and joined her hand with mine into a lovers' bond.
However, her face was obnoxious as always.

"It can't be helped. Well, let's go already, father."
'He really came to see me! Ah!'

Master staggeringly led us to the mentioned room.
Will this be ok?…….A shiver ran down my spine.

We soon arrived at the reception room and after the maids prepared some tea

for us, they left, leaving only the three of us inside.

It can't be just the two of us.
It's not good for an unmarried woman to be alone with a man, and even when being engaged the man can only visit and be alone with her just for a few moments around noon.
It's really annoying, but since this is a custom for this world's nobles, I can't do anything about it.

I sipped some tea a looked at the young lady.
She wore a sinister black and red dress…..the perfect choice for a witch……
Gloves? She's wearing them again……

"Young lady Beatrice. Pardon my rudeness, but what happened to your delicate hands?"

The witch's cheeks were touched by a pink color.

"…….What are you talking about?"
'No way! Did he find out I injured my hand?…..I wonder if he thinks I'm such an irritating woman, since I injured myself while preparing an obento*……'*

She narrowed her eyes and glared at me, but her thoughts are all exposed to me.

"I will heal your hand. I'm better at healing magic than my master. Please leave it to me."

I knelt down in front of the witch…..wrong, in front of the young lady, and used healing magic to heal her wounded hand.
As I thought, she really injured herself.
If wonder if master couldn't heal her……The effects of the dark magic were too strong so the wound turned into a curse.

While I held her hand in my grip, the young lady was watching me like I was her family's greatest foe, but I started talking as kindly as possible.

"Young lady Beatrice. No, Bea. I really thought it was strange! You're wearing gloves even though there's no important event, like a party or such. When you

were outside, I figured it was a way to protect yourself against sunburn, but wearing them indoors is quite puzzling."

'Bea…..It's the first time someone that's not family called me that……He called me Bea…..'

The young lady was frantically waving her fan with her free right hand.

"Bea? I'm very happy you made an *obento* for me. However, injuring yourself because of that is something I can't endure!"

It's going well until now. All that's left is to convince her to give up the weapon creation!

"Therefore, it's really all right not to make *obentos* anymore. No, in fact, please don't make them for my sake anymore! If you want to give me relief…..If you care about me, I beg you. I can't…..stand this….anymore! !"

When I realized it, I was already crying……..Master was also crying.
Tears from the heart.

"I understand. Really now, men shouldn't show their tears to others so easily."
'Zest-sama*……You were so worried about me that you started crying…..I can't make you even more worried than this!'*

The young lady was looking at me like I was a cockroach and wiped my tears with her handkerchief, a scene that my master decided to ignore.
Master, don't make such an expression…….This moment now is really important.

She smells so good…..I was kneeling in front of her and the young lady closely approached me and started to wipe my tears in all honesty.
Her dressed chest was intermittently wiggling.
Such a wonderful perquisite! My heart would shatter if not for this level of reward.

The young lady has an unexpectedly big chest…….Is she a D cup? Yeah, that's definitely a D cup!

"Really now, Zest-*sama*, you worry too much. I know! If we start keeping an exchange diary, there will be nothing to worry about anymore!"

‘I can’t make him worry anymore! If we keep an exchange diary, Zest-sama *would be able to relax!’*

The D from ‘D cup’ turns out to be the D from ‘death’!

Young lady, your kindness is so painful……I might die this time.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 19: Exchange Diary

Nooo….I actually broke my promise and missed one deadline *gusu gusu*
But in my defense, yesterday my boyfriend and I had our 7 years anniversary, so, you know, we had a little celebration ♥
I guess this is a good enough excuse, isn't it? ^^

And to make up for it, you will enjoy a double update today, partly because I feel guilty, partly because chapter 20 is so good! xD

Oh, and both my delightful proofreaders are gone at the moment, so please don't mind if you find any mistakes, for they'll be corrected soon. ;D

With that being said, enjoy your double update!

Chapter 19: Exchange Diary

I, who had succeeded to stop the young lady's weapon creation that took the name of an *obento*, am currently inside the carriage and on my way home.

The servants of the Frontier Count's Household sent me off while shedding tears of joy, and the young lady also gave her consent that she won't do it again. My master was displeased for some reason, saying 'To make advances at a girl in front of her father, you sure are a lady killer.' but when I answered 'Then, do you wanna eat that again?' he seemed to grow silent.

Honestly, you're so troublesome.

However, with this the crisis has passed.
All that's left now is to keep training hard and keep acquainted with the nobles. In one year I'll marry the young lady and then there's the invasion of the neighboring country.
In order to do that, I must keep trying my best……

I am now the adopted son and the successor of the Knights Division Commander.

An ordinary person who came from a different world has become a noble, huh?
Moreover, if everything goes as planned, I'll be getting married with the young lady of the Frontier Count's Household, huh…..?
A son-in-law, huh…….? Will I be living together with that old man?
Ha ha, my tears won't stop falling.

I felt a tingling in my arms and then they grew numb.

Oops, I completely forgot about it……This book that the young lady entrusted me with.
It's a heavy, massive book with extravagant black leather covers and beautiful golden designs.
There's the Frontier Count's Household family crest imprinted on the front cover, a shining large snake coiling around a shield.

"An exchange diary, you say?"

Yes, no matter how you look at it, this book seems to be filled with dark magic prohibited spells….this is the exchange diary that the young lady gave me.

It was prepared by my master for when I managed to stop the weapon creation.
I really wanted to turn him down, but since both my master and the old Frontier Count, who showed up before I could even realize, insisted that I accept it, so I virtually couldn't refuse anymore…..
With a twitching face and a trembling body, I moved to grab it, but the young lady approached from the side with a terrible speed and stole the book before I could even touch it.
After she finished writing today's share, she returned this prohibited book to me by throwing it inside the carriage.

Since I arrived at my mansion, I decided I would have to deal with this dark magic grimoire as soon as possible.
Maybe I'll just write something casually while sipping some of the tea that was already prepared for me in my room.
For today, I wrote something like 'I'm happy we started this exchange diary. I really like you, young lady.'
Since it's the first day, she also wrote something similar, so it shouldn't be any

problem.

I will send it to her tomorrow morning, she'll write something in the evening and sent it to me the following morning; and we'll probably stick to this schedule.

"However……the dark magic's influence is already astounding……."

That's right……
'I'm looking forward to this exchange diary that we started today!'
With only this little sentence, the diary was emanating an overwhelming magical power.
It's supposed to be a happy feeling, but the fact that she wrote it negatively sent shivers down my spine.

That's why I didn't want to do it……
Damn it! But well, since both my master and the Frontier Count are indebted to me now, I can't help but accept my fate…….

Because leaving this grimoire as it is might turn out to be quite dangerous, I must do something about it.
I asked the maids to bring me some mithril, and I made a chain in order to seal the black magic. I secured it with a mithril padlock as well.
Since this metal called mithril has a high affinity for magic, even though it's rather expensive, it is extensively used.
It's such a waste of my light magic, but it can't be helped.
If I don't do this much, the servants who deliver the book might just drop dead.

It's completed……The extravagant, black leathered book is now sealed with a chain.

……Exchange diary? No, this is definitely a grimoire, a prohibited book!

How should I explain this to the young lady though?…….I probably can't tell her honestly that……it's because of her dark magic.
It seems she had some traumatic experiences.

Let's go with this then!

I quickly wrote a letter and added the padlock key in the envelope.
Since I already went through all this trouble, I also made a set of fine keys, and I

hanged mine around the neck.
Naturally, they're also mithril-made.

I gave the grimoire and the letter to a maid and I instructed her to run an errand for me the next day.
If I forget to send it in the morning, it might turn into something quite nasty.

It should be okay now. Today was a really awful day.

The following day at the Frontier Count's Household

A major incident…..The servants were making an uproar over the exchange diary that Zest-*sama* has sent.

The exchange diary that the young lady was so excited about was sealed with a chain.
Was this interpreted as a declaration of not wanting to continue with this exchange diary, I wonder?
How sad will the young lady be once she sees this?
Some of them had pale faces, some of them broke down crying; the Frontier Count's Household was facing yet another crisis.

And then, the young lady showed up.

"What's with this uproar so early in the morning? Is it that 'it' has already arrived?"

They could no longer hide it from her…….The maids timidly handed over the exchange diary.

Her mouth twitched for a moment.

"……..I…..I will be in my room for……a while. Make sure no one disturbs me."

She said that and left.
The servants that were left behind were standing stock still……for like forever…..

She returned to her room and opened the letter while trembling.

Why was the exchange diary sealed? Did he hate it that much?

She started reading while cladding her body in a gloomy lair of dark magic. A far away scream could be heard, it seems that someone might have collapsed, but for now the letter was more important.

'—To my lovely fiancée —

I know that you'll be shocked to see the exchange diary in such a condition, but I intend to explain it properly, so please calm down and continue reading, okay?

To be honest, I'm a very jealous person. What if someone else gets a glimpse at what you wrote in this diary?……When I thought about this, I couldn't bear it.

That's why I made sure to seal this diary so that no one can have a look at it without using the key. I want to know more about you, but I don't want others to have the same privilege. Please forgive my selfishness of wanting to monopolize you……

I enclosed a key for you in this letter and I also attached it to a pendant so that it would be easily worn as a necklace. While thinking of you, I embedded it with defense magic so that it could protect you in my place when I'm not around, so promise me you'll always wear it on you. It's mithril-made and it's filled with light magic and all my love for you, therefore it will neither rust, nor rot. It will be eternally unaffected, just like my feelings for you.

While using these keys, let's enjoy this exchange diary from now on! Please!

—Your selfish fiancé —'

"It can't be helped. Really now, you're such a selfish person!"

That day, the young lady was clad in a fierce and wicked magical power that no one has ever seen before, all while constantly paying undue attention to the necklace at her chest.

The servants filled me in with the details the next morning, all while looking completely devoid of life.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 20: A Man Beyond Expectations

Enjoy!

Chapter 20: A Man Beyond Expectations

One month has passed since the one-day incident that filled the Frontier Count's Household with despair…..later nicknamed as 'the dark grimoire incident', and for the time being the regional capital was peaceful.
I was undergoing the same daily training with my master, my foster father and the soldiers.
Since the soldiers have considerably opened themselves to me, we often went drinking in the city after training was over.
In Japan, I was in the sales business, so I had a lot of chances to go drinking with my clients, therefore it wasn't painful at all.
I have spent every single day going drinking with the noisy soldiers, going with the middle-aged squad leaders to establishments where we could enjoy the company of young ladies, or being invited and visiting the houses of nobles and commanders.

Ah, I'm also coping with that grimoire in the shape of an exchange diary!
Nowadays, I don't need the servants to deliver it anymore.
That's because the grimoire often decided by 'itself' to go visit other houses than the appointed one.
Thanks to that, it had now quite the reputation in the neighborhood: 'If you wake up early in the morning, you'll be able to see the flying grimoire'

……..I decided not to think too much about it……

Well, I've spent some rather peaceful (?) days.

"Son-in-law-*dono*. Something really troublesome has occurred……."

“Huh?”

To be suddenly summoned to the Frontier Count’s Household and be thus informed is……

“To tell you the truth, it’s about yours and Bea’s marriage……It might not go according to the initial plan anymore.”

The old Frontier Count Razatonia was showing an unusually evil smile and the air around him seemed rather eerie.

“The plan was for you to take your time and become well-known, cause some strife, then marry her as a reward for solving it. Am I correct?”
“Yes, your Excellency. It’s just like you said.”

“However, a fool who dared to interrupt our plans has showed up…..Such misfortune!”

“*Fuu*” he sighed and sipped some black tea.

“The only son of a priest noble from the imperial capital, you know, expressed his wish to marry Bea and took the trouble to come here……So darn annoying!”

Razatonia-*sama*, please choose your words wisely!

“However, one does not simply express their wish to marry someone and just comes over all of sudden, right? Or does he have any connection to the Frontier Count’s Household?”

“That’s what you’d normally think, right? Even so, that blockhead came here saying ‘I heard that here resides a beautiful woman who is worthy of me. There’s no need for you to worry about the ceremony expenses and I’ve already brought a congratulatory gift’. Ha ha, he’s making fun of me. The imperial capital bean sprouts think of us only as some mere countryside gatekeepers.”

Yea, he’s showing a smile that seems to shout ‘Don’t defy me!’

“But even so, your Excellency has declined, or?”
“Well, here’s the thing. Without taking all the trouble of causing strife, when something like this falls into your lap, don’t you think it’d be such a pity not to use this opportunity? Grandson-in-lay-*dono*.”

Wooaa!

Hiiii!! Please stop, my heart already froze!

"He's lucky to have the necessary court rank though. But I put a condition, namely……..that the person in question must wish to marry him as well. He will propose to Bea in the square in front of the castle gates, I chose this place since it's rather vast. Nobles, soldiers and commoners will all gather there. I will make sure everyone is informed."

Such a wicked old man!

"So, I will challenge him to a duel with the young lady's hand at stake, right?"
"Who would have thought that there were mutual feelings between her and another man, and this man is actually the successor of my Knights Division Commander!? I sure wasn't aware of it!"

"I'm quite surprised he agreed to this condition though."
"Haha, he said 'Something like for me to get rejected by her is impossible. It actually pains me that such an event will pass unnoticed, so make it as grand as possible'……He really takes me as a fool."

His Excellency Razatonia was not smiling anymore.
He had such an aura surrounding him that I couldn't even call him an old man anymore……not even inside my head…….Good-bye, blockhead noble-*kun*!

"I understood. It can't be helped if it's an unfortunate death as the result of a duel. What's the date and time?"

He grinned at me broadly.

"Five days from now, at noon. We'll have a party after that, so make sure to prepare for it as well, grandson-in-law-*dono*."

Even though I said that, killing someone is a bit…..I wonder if they'll let me go with half killing him or with leaving him one-handed……
And if some unfortunate accident happens afterwards, it won't have anything to do with me.

Yes, let's just go with that.
The moment I decided to ask him about this, the door was opened violently with a bang.

“Grandfather, I must speak with…..Oh! You were here, Zest-*sama*!”
‘Grandfather, save me! …….Zest-sama*!?’*

The young lady……’save me’ she said?

His Excellency Razatonia also raised an eyebrow at the sudden intrusion.
It was such a great display of failed manners for a noble.

“Bea, that’s not very lady-like……What happen to your face?”

Now that he said that, I looked at her again.
She was staring at her black and red ‘witch’ dress like she was watching something filthy and her eyes were cold as ice……Is she crying!?
One side of her face was bright red……

“Bea, I will heal your face. Please don’t move.”

I rushed over and cast my healing magic while the young lady was still silent and obedient.

“That would be helpful, Zest. So, Bea, tell me what happened.”

His Excellency Razatonia was now very serious.
Depending on the circumstances, bloodshed might occur.

The young lady caught a fleeting glimpse of me and started talking.

“I was enjoying my tea inside the summer house in the castle’s courtyard when some unknown man called out to me. When the maid threatened him, that man approached me and caught hold of my hand, saying ‘I don’t see the problem since we’re already engaged’.”

‘I hate this…..I don’t want Zest-sama *to hear this. But, he’ll find out anyway……’*

The temperature in this room dropped considerably.

“Since I hated it…..he called me impertinent and hit…..my face…..”
‘I wonder if Zest-sama *is mad……I’m such an indecent person, talking with an unknown man like that……’*

I approached her quickly and seized her hand.

“Bea. I’m sure it was scary, but you’re safe now. However, your feelings are

confused at the moment, so it would be better to go back to your room and rest for a little bit. After I finish talking with your grandfather, I'll send a messenger to my house and then we can have a good talk. What do you say?"

"Yes. You do just that. It won't take much time, so you should wait a little bit."

After the young lady reluctantly left, my master came in instead.

"Son-in-law-*dono*, that was really helpful. You convinced her to go back to her room. I almost thought she was going to get rid of that idiot just now."
"Yes, that would have been a little inconvenient…..at this moment, at least."

"Your Excellency…….Master….."

Hearing that, they both turned to look at me and their expressions changed from a villainous smile to a very serious look and again to an even more villainous smile.

"I want to ask you not to touch that idiotic noble for now. It would be better for an unfortunate accident to have many witnesses."

It seems I like the young lady more than I previously thought and my desire to monopolize her is rather strong.
That blockhead……..I'll just kill him.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 21: As Her Fiancé (First Part)

IMPORTANT NOTICE: I am currently struggling with some really nasty illness, that's torturing me for days now, and I haven't been able to work on anything, be it translations, be it school stuff. That's the reason I haven't uploaded the next chapter yet, and I am very sorry, but I might have to make you wait a little bit more. If this fever goes down and if my body isn't in pain anymore by tomorrow morning, you'll have the long awaited chapter by then. Many thx for your understanding and see you soon (hopefully)!
Love yah! ♥

Here you go guys, Chapter 21!
Even though I'm horribly busy at this time, I'm not as mean as to make you wait any longer xD
So, enjoy! (and see you in a couple of days with the continuation)

Chapter 21: As Her Fiancé (First Part)

After I've decided I was going to cause an unfortunate accident, I followed after the young lady.

Since she's a noble young lady, I'm sure she had never experienced something like 'having her arm seized and her face hit'.
In fact, both my master and his Excellency, the Frontier Count, were enraged and fuming.

"Grandson-in-law-*dono*, death can easily come from an accident. So, don't worry about it."
"That's true. Zest, since going easy on him would count as discourtesy towards your enemy, you have to fight with all your might."

These much appreciated words came out from them both.

The servants' rage was also at a MAX level.

“Zest-*sama*, his neck. Aim for his neck!” “It’s the first time I’ve seen the young lady cry…..That damn pig….” “We’ll all be there to cheer for you!”

Etcetera, etcetera……

They called him pig……And don’t tell me to aim for his neck, it’s supposed to look like an accident, right? If I’ll aim for the shoulder and I hit his neck in the process, nothing can be done about it, right? That’s the course of action I’ll take.

The young lady was pretty much enraged as well, and the grimoire……no, the exchange diary’s pages were filled with ‘I won’t forgive him I won’t FORGIVE him I WON’T FORGIVE HIM’…..When I’ve first seen that, I wet myself a little……

Again, the rumors have made their way to the soldiers as well. They all expressed their anger to me “He made a pass at another man’s lover?!” “Those guys from the imperial capital, they’re all the same.” “He’s after the young lady of all people!?”, but in the end they all came to the same conclusion:

“ “ “Since he managed to anger Zest-*sama*, he’s definitely gonna die!” “ “

…….All of you, what kind of monster do you think I am?

And then, about that damn pig in question…..no, the priest noble’s idiotic son, he was invited to some noble’s residencies, but he kept on making a fuss over the young lady: “She’s such a rude woman, but she looks good.” or “She’ll become obedient once you’ll train her body”.

As for why nobles invited him, that’s because this guy’s father is in charge of the internal administration in the capital, so you could say he’s part of the upper echelons and he has quite a strong influence.

However, after all the trouble they went through to invite him, he tells such foolish stories, it’s no wonder everyone was starting to feel antipathy towards him.

Just as one would think, there was no one who would invite this stupid guy anymore, on the contrary, they started to make bets on ‘In how many seconds I’ll kill the idiot?’.

Don’t gamble on this……Nobles sure have a lot of free time……

These five extremely noisy days have passed in the blink of an eye and the day

of the idiot's public execution is finally here.
I was waiting for my turn at the gatekeepers' station.

Today, as the son and successor of the Knights Division Commander, I was wearing the full equipment of the Viscount Gaiyus' Household.

According to my father Galef, this was handed down in the Viscount's Household for generations and it's a proof the one who's wearing it it's the head of the family, and during times of struggle and conflict, one would wear this armor on the battlefield…..
It seems it's a tradition in the Gaiyus Household.

"Even though you're an adopted son, you're without any doubt the Gaiyus Household's successor. Wear this and go get the bastard! *Gahahaha*!"

He's really such a kind father.

While thinking about that, I was drinking some black tea and pausing for breath, when I realized the gatekeepers inside the room were having a bad complexion……
It appears that I was fairly enraged as well.
When I am reminded of that idiot, both my rage and my magical power are running out of control.

"Ze, Zest-*sama*. Do you want some more tea?"
"It's all right. It's almost time for me to show up anyway."

"Y, yes sir!"

Outside, the cheers are becoming louder.

It's starting…..I went out slowly.

The weather was fine so a lot of people were gathered in the square in front of the castle's gates.

The Frontier Count, my master and the one who's playing today the leading role, the young lady, were standing above the castle's gates.

The space right in front of the gates was occupied by the nobles affiliated with the Frontier Count, the soldiers protecting them, and further behind them, there

were a lot of commoners gathered. They even installed some food carts and the whole event was starting to feel like a very noisy festival.

“Everyone, thank you for coming here in such large numbers.”

At his Excellency’s words, transmitted to every single person gathered there through magic, the large group of people grew quiet.

“Well then, the reason why I asked you to gather here today, as you may already know, is because someone who wishes to ask my granddaughter Beatrice’s hand in marriage has showed up.”

“Wooow” Shouts of surprise could be heard.

“Our Frontier Count Household is the shield of the empire that protects its borders. And this Household seeks elites who have the necessary strength in order to act as a shield and the power to lead you all. That’s why I propose to do as follows.”

The people were starting to get confused. What on earth is he saying? What the heck is going to start? They swallowed their saliva, and with it their anxiety, and stared at the Frontier Count.

“If one wishes to marry my granddaughter, one must demonstrate they’re strong enough to protect her. And if everyone gathered here give your consent, I will allow this marriage to take place!”

His Excellency the Frontier Count climbed a bit further above the gates and spread his hands.

“Lord Alf, the next head of a Viscount Household is requesting this marriage. Show us your power! Convince us you’re worthy!”

Wooooa!

From inside this deafening wave of cheers, one man showed up.
He’s a fat man in his 20’s with a peculiar brown hair that springs up here and there, his face full of sweat.
The dazzling clothes he’s wearing don’t suit him at all.

While breathing heavily, he somehow arrived to the open space inside the square and raised his voice.

“I am Alf! Come, Miss Beatrice, I will give you the honor of becoming my wife!”

Alf finished his ‘speech’ with a tone of self-importance and whipped the sweat off his face while grinning broadly.

How the hell should I answer this?
How should I demonstrate my strength?

His Excellency’s risen hand stopped the whispering voices.

“You’ve made your point, lord Alf. Is there someone who objects to this marriage? However, answer with caution! If someone has objections, I will ask him to put his life on the line for me! So, is there someone who objects to lord Alf’s marriage and wishes to risk his life while at it!?”

The square was as silent as a grave.
That’s to be expected. Although there might be people who are not very pleased with this marriage, his Excellency asked them to risk their lives for it.
The nobles have no choice but to stay silent.
It’s like he said ‘disobeying me indirectly accounts for immediate death’.

The nobles can’t go against the Frontier Count, same goes for the soldiers…… as for the commoners, well, their only option is keeping their mouths shut.

In the awkwardly silent square, the sound of a metal armor resounded…….*Gachan*…….*Gachan*……

Before long, ‘that thing’ appeared in front of the people.

A black armor that seemed to devour all the light.
However, every single person in the empire could recognize the beautiful golden designs and the symbol of the Frontier Count’s Household imprinted on it. It was the armor of the Count’s strongest forces, and I was wearing it.

“I’m Zest, the next head of the Gaiyus Viscount’s Household! I object to this marriage! I won’t hand Beatrice-*sama* over! I challenge you to a duel!”

“ “ “ “ “ “WOOOOOOOAAAA” “ “ “ “ “

I drew my sword, and this deafening, huge wave of cheers was accompanying my actions.
A black armor, huh…..? It’s like I’m the bad guy in this whole situation…..by wearing this……

While thinking of that, I readied my sword in a stance.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 22: As Her Fiancé (Latter Part)

Finally, I feel less like a corpse and more like a human being again….Yey!
And because of that, you get to enjoy the next chapter ♥

Also, I won't be able to upload Ch 23 until Thursday or Friday, since due to this illness I couldn't do anything for uni. It's quite a 'dangerous' situation, so I might need to pull a few all-nighters xD
Hope you won't mind it and see you in a few days!
Ja ne…

Chapter 22: As Her Fiancé (Latter Part)

In the middle of these loud cheers I readied my sword in a stance.

With this pitch black metallic armor that I'm wearing, I look like a dark knight….no, more like a devil king? Anyway, it's very embarrassing.

The pig wearing some decent clothes wiped the sweat off his face and started talking with a broad grin on his face.

"Ha ha. Very well, I'll be your opponent! To have the guts to challenge the no. 3 Imperial Mage, you sure are a stupid fellow!"

And he started cladding his body in magical power.

A…Are you serious!? This magical power! So you're the 3rd Imperial Mage counting from the top…..!?

I was too shocked to speak.

How can this be!? There's a limit to how much one can miscalculate, right? Who would've thought ……

The square fell silent, a complete change compared to a few moments ago.

“What’s that magical power?” “Can….Can Zest-*sama* win this?” “An Imperial Mage……”

These were the voices of nobles and soldiers.

You’re right……Those were not only mere words, this pig is actually displaying a considerably large amount of magical power.

“Oh!……I didn’t expect this…….”
“Yes, I haven’t seen this coming either, Your Excellency……”

His Excellency the Frontier Count and my master were showing some rather bitter faces……But that’s understandable.

A stupid noble made a pass at the young lady.

And because of that, this battle now is taking place, but he turned out to be an Imperial Mage of the 3rd rank.
And this magical power……It’s perfectly understandable if people get surprised.

“Ha ha, you’re so shocked to see my magical power that you fell silent! You should curse at yourself for making light of the hair of a priest noble!”

The pig said that and started gesturing. He created a gigantic magical formation.
While reciting an incantation, he furthermore refined his magical power.
Is this fire magic? The temperature in my surroundings has already started to rise, and the soldiers started to assemble a magical barrier in front of the nobles.

“Esteemed nobles, please step back behind the barrier! Hey you! What are you doing, put some more strength in it!”

The angry voice of the commanding officer.
So this idiot is preparing such a dangerous flame magic spell.

And he’s approaching its completion.

It was a huge white flames sphere controlled by a great number of magical formations…….This sphere had a 2 meters diameter and it floated above the pig’s head.

“Well, if you start begging for your life, I might spare you! Since it’s a duel, no one would complain if you die, but I’m a very merciful person. Ha ha ha”

The merciful pig showed a very repulsive smile and started sweating again.
Hmm, you won't let me off anyway……

"……"

"*Buhahahaha*, you're too frightened to speak, aren't you? But feel at ease, you'll vanish before even starting to feel the pain!…….Time's out. Be reduced to ashes!!"

With his words, the fire ball started to fly straight towards me.
When it hit me, a fire pillar higher that the castle's gates rose towards the sky.

"The barrier casting group, stay strong! These are truly some outrageously powerful flames!"

Hearing the commander's yelling, the magic division soldiers desperately put all their magical power into the barrier.
The stone paving under my feet was boiling up; these were indeed some rather powerful flames.

The people standing there who have seen a great spell cast by an Imperial Mage for the first time, because of the shock, all the colors drained from their faces.

That damn pig was breathing rather heavily.
Was it that he put almost all his magical power into that fire ball? The magical formations were already starting to fade, as well as the magical power he clad his body in.
The pig was dripping with sweat, and despite he had such an unsightly appearance, he looked more arrogant than ever.

"*Buhahahaha*, there's no way a knight could win against me! You were such a fool!"

The damn pig was so proud of himself and laughed loudly…..Those three were staring at that disgusting idiot.

"I didn't expect this….."

"Yes, it was completely unforeseen."

"It really surprised me."

Those three were muttering the (almost) same words.

" " "Who would've thought he was this weak……" " "

Hearing those words, the damn pig showed a full-face smile.
Even now the fire was rising up towards the sky, and the only ones who clearly heard those words were the nobles and the soldiers on the side.

"Ha ha ha, I am amazed too! I never thought he would turn out to be such a weak opponent!"

The soldiers frowned at that bastard's remark, but as one would expect, the nobles weren't showing anything on their faces.
The nobles could ruin themselves only by saying a few wrong words. Of course they won't react.

In this square, where the damn pig's loud laughter was resounding, the fire pillar used up all its magical power and vanished.

And who came in sight? Me, standing on the boiling stone paving, being completely unharmed.

"It was quite an amusing performance. Are you done now, Imperial Mage-*dono*?"

With one swing of my blade I returned the stone pavement to its normal state and temperature.
I slowly approached the damn pig.

"I was looking forward to some trick behind that fire pillar, you know? Was that really all you could muster?"

The damn pig's mouth was constantly opening and closing without saying a word. What are you doing, imitating a goldfish?

"You were preparing your incantation for such a long time and I'm asking: WAS

THAT ALL?”

I was already in front of the bastard.

“If that’s the case, all right then. Farewell!”

I decapitated the damn pig with my sword.
His decapitated head tumbled to the ground similarly to a ball, while the rest of his body crumbled down on the spot.

I killed a man….But I was surprised to discover I wasn’t having any unpleasant feelings.
It was like killing a random insect invading my space, so I felt strangely calm.

“I am the winner of this duel! Is there someone else!? Does someone else dare to propose to Beatrice-*sama*? Is there someone here who wants to fight against me!?”

I readied my sword again and glanced all around me.
My magical power was at full throttle and I was putting up an intimidating air as I looked all around me.

And then, I wonder who started it?
Everyone started to kneel on the ground.

Some of them were trembling……some of them were looking at me with veneration in their eyes like I was some sort of a hero.

I looked up at the young lady.

“Beatrice-*sama*, I, Zest, the heir of the Gaiyus Household, am asking you to marry me! Will you give me the honor to accept this marriage proposal!?”

I put my sword back in its sheath and knelt down.
The young lady’s answer was already decided…..However……

“There is no one else in this world who could control such a beast like person

as you, but me. I will look after you. I accept your marriage proposal!”
‘Zest-sama*, Zest*-sama*, Zest*-sama*, Zest*-sama*, Zest*-sama*, Zest*-sama*, Zest*-sama*, Zest*-sama*……‘*

In the middle of all these wild cheers blessing the two of us, no one knew that I, who have risen a death flag, being scared I might get killed by this *yandere* young lady, wet myself a little…….

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 23: Cleaning Up after the Turmoil

Sorry guys for the late update, things have been hectic for me lately.
It really is damn hard to study in a foreign country, I feel I'm reaching my limits, but it's just a little longer, so *ganbaru wa*.
Please expect the next few updates to be also irregular, but once I've finished with uni, I'll go back to my previous update schedule.

Have fun readin ♪

Chapter 23: Cleaning Up after the Turmoil

"Haha, as expected from the heir of the Knights Commander. You overwhelmed that imperial mage with your power."

"Thank you. Compared to my father and my master, I still have a long way to go."

I can't remember how many times I had the same exchange over and over again, but there were a lot of people waiting in a queue to congratulate me.
After I physically 'said' good-bye to that damn pig, the nobles surrounded me and gave birth to this commotion.
When I easily killed an Imperial Mage of the 3rd rank, who is said to be at the top of all mages of the empire, I worried that they would be too scared to approach me, but it seems that it wasn't the case at all.

"To easily defeat an Imperial Mage, you're just like your father."

"Yeah, like when the Knights Commander was young."

……So it's all thanks to my foster father.

"*Gahahaha*, that's my son for you!"

With a warlike smile, the full-plate started to beat my shoulders.
Hey, I'm being buried…..look, the stone pavement is cracking.

“Thank you, father.”

My very happy foster father can’t be stopped.

“You’re being modest. But you know, after you showed us such wonderful bravery you should at least boast a little more! I know! Since we’re at it, let’s have a little contest of our own too…..”
“I cannot do that. I am still no match for you, father.”

As an adopted son, or more importantly, as his heir it is essential to show the good relationships between the two of us.
It’s like a performance for the nobles.

Father, please don’t look at me with bloodthirsty filled eyes.
It’s all for the show, right? Please tell me it’s all for the show.

“Zest-*sama*, I’m sorry to disturb you while you’re busy. I bring a message from his Excellency the Frontier Count.”

A soldier interrupted.
If his Excellency gave orders, then that’s definitely a priority, and what’s more, it was such a good timing too, I’m saved.

“Oh, what is it that his Excellency wants to tell me?”
“Yes Sir! It’s about the banquet his Excellency intends to hold starting tonight, in order to celebrate your engagement with Beatrice-*sama*. It is also the matter of discussing the arrangements for your entering the palace. Please, follow me.”

“I see, lead the way then. I’m sorry everyone, but per his Excellency’s orders I must take my leave now.”

The full-plate was feeling somewhat bitter, but since he couldn’t disobey his Excellency’s orders, he obediently……well, not really, but he somehow consented.

“Argh! Then, you guys, I’m sure your bodies are throbbing for a fight!? Let’s have a match, come with me!”

“Great! Let’s do it, Knights Commander!” “If I can spar with the Knights Commander, I will gladly join you!” “*Hyaa*, a contest!”

“Knights Commander-*dono*! Please let us, the magic division soldiers, join you

as well!”

“*Gahahaha*, I don’t mind it, everyone is welcome to follow me!”

These muscle brains started to run towards the training camp.
They’ll be back by evening, so I’ll just ignore them……Even the magic division soldiers, what the heck are you doing?

Well, at least I’m glad they don’t feel enmity towards me.
The nail that sticks out gets hammered in, huh?……But to stick out this much, it’ll be hard to hammer it back in.
Even so, I must go greet the nobles tonight.

It’s so amazing, you won. Congratulations for your engagement.
And they all lived happily ever after.

Something like this it’s rather impossible in the nobles’ society.
At least this time the Frontier Count made the necessary arrangements and it seems my foster father has started to move too. Precisely because of this, the result was favorable.
All that’s left now it’s the very enjoyable and fun greetings and congratulations.

Damn bothersome…..But if I don’t do it the enemies will increase while the allies will decrease in numbers. It can’t be helped.

I casually looked in front of me and I realized the soldier I was following was fluttering and watching me with imploring eyes.

“Is something wrong? Is there something bothering you?”

Started, he flinched and turned around to look at me apologetically.

“I…I’m very sorry, Zest-*sama*. But I….well…..I also have someone I want to propose to, so could I at least shake your hands? I want to share your good luck.”

The shy and already completely red soldier was in his teens, a youngster that was still rather immature.

“Haha, I don’t mind it. But I truly hope that person is not Beatrice-*sama*. Do you want to duel me?”
“Th…th…..that’s unthinkable!…..This…this…..She’s not such a sublime person, just a childhood friend, the daughter of a knight’s household. “

……Hey, if you’re scared just say it.

“I hope it’ll turn out well. Good luck!”

I said that and let him shake my hands, while he lowered his head countless of times saying ‘It’s an honor! Thank you so much!’
It’s really nice, a childhood friend.
Is this girl the cute type? The beautiful type? What’s her hair color? Her height?
…..while I kept on teasing the young knight, we arrived inside the castle, in front of the room that was prepared in advance.

This room, just like the reception room, had a very comfortable looking sofa as well.
The moment I sat down in order to rest my body, the maids came in and started preparing the tea, but…
They didn’t stop at just preparing the tea.
They’re young girls after all.

“Congratulations for your engagement.” “Such a wonderful proposal, just like in fairy tales.” “I’m so envious of the young lady.”

Looking delightful, they started to make a fuss over it.
Normally, they would have been scolded for this, but since today is special and everyone is in a festival merrymaking mood, it seems it’s safe.
Even though the very stiff maid chief was here too, she didn’t seem to be in the mood to scold them either.

“If it’s Zest-*sama*, I wonder if he’ll take some concubines too? That’s right, when he marries the young lady, new servants will have to enter the mansion!”

For some reason, the maids started to quarrel among themselves, but I pretended I haven’t seen anything.
It would be wise not to intervene when women quarrel, nothing good would

come out of it.

I was looking at empty space while drinking my tea when the call came.
It seems the maid chief took over the role of guiding me to the Frontier Counts office.
She's a woman in her 30s, she certainly has good style and she does her job properly…..but it seems she's still single. There's something fishy about her, and that's scary.

While I was pretending I didn't notice her flirtatious glances, we arrived at the office door and when I entered the room I could hear a 'tsk'……her clicking her tongue, was that my imagination?

The Frontier Count and my master were waiting inside the office.

"I've come at your request, your Excellency."

When I wanted to lower my head he raised his hand and stopped me.

"Very well, grandson-in-law-*dono*. You're now officially engaged. I want you to think of us as your family."

His Excellency smiled at me……If you really think so, then why does your smile look so evil?

"Yes, I understand, grandfather, father."
"Haha, I want to see my grandchild's face soon. If it's a child born to the two of you, I'm sure this child will be an excellent magic user. I'm so looking forward to it!"

I'm really glad my master is in his happy papa mode……He's the refreshment of the Frontier Count's Household.

"Please treat me favorably."

I lowered my head slightly.

"Yea. Well, for now you did very well. We had to make a few revisions, but we got to this point as planned."

I was encouraged to sit next to my master.

"Now, the reason I called for you is not just to congratulate you. I thought I

should let you know about the cleaning up after this incident with that pig of an Imperial Mage."

He fixed his eyes on me to ascertain the strength of my decision and then continued.

"Since he was a priest noble and an Imperial Mage, after we notified the imperial capital about his death, a person in charge to investigate the incident has been dispatched. He will most likely look into why the duel took place, or whether there was any unfairness or foul play during the duel."

That's only natural.
A noble of the country's upper echelons has died. The cause of death is unknown, but that's all right.
I'm not an idiot to think that it would simply end like that.

"That's why, just in case, I wanted to let you know that an investigator is on his way here……Ah, that and I also want you to sign this report explaining the circumstances of this incident."

He said that and handed over a one sheet parchment that explained in details the incident of the 'pig that couldn't fly'.

Though, one passage caught my attention entirely.

'Even in my dreams, I've never imagined an Imperial Mage would have fallen to such a degree, I was really astonished. Furthermore, such a weak magic user dared to propose to the daughter of the Frontier Count's Household. This is sheer insult. Prepare for battle.'

This report was brimming with desire to quarrel with the imperial capital…….. Can I even survive this? This is……..

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 24: The Frontier Count’s Household’s Secret

Hello everyone! ^^
I am really, really sorry for such late updates these days, but the good news is that I will be able to get back to my previous update schedule in about a week or so.
Until then, please bear with me a little longer! ♥

Chapter 24: The Frontier Count’s Household’s Secret

The Frontier Count showed me his report full of determination, which made me want to pull back a little.

How comes these people can laugh after reading this report……

“Err, are you…..all right with this?”

I asked timidly.

“Hehe, it’s all right. I think, grandson-in-law-*dono*, that you’re misunderstanding the Frontier Count’s Household a little bit.”

The Frontier Count adjusted his posture and started explaining me, while deepening his smile.

“Our Grun Empire, as you already know, is located at the tip of the continent, therefore we are surrounded by sea, but our Varnam Frontier Count’s land is the only territory that has a border with other foreign countries……You’ve already studied this, right?”

He paused a little to sip some black tea.

“And so we, the people from the Varnam Frontier Count’s Household, have a few privileges. The first is that we are allowed to use black for our army’s equipment. But it’s not simply about the black color, you know? We are the only ones allowed to use for our equipment the specialty product of our territory, the mineral so-called black iron.”

The Frontier Count grinned broadly.
I see, so the armor my foster father made me wear was made from this very precious metal, black iron.
The fact that they're allowed to monopolize this metal is not something of small significance.
Its value is rather moderate, but as a raw material it has some very splendid abilities.
From all the metals used in this world, black metal is the hardest and strongest metal against magic, so it's used for armors and weapons, while mythril is used for ornaments. Their equipment sure uses the most supreme materials.

"The empire's support sure is extraordinary."

I muttered without even realizing.
Still, this is amazing, right? They're monopolizing such a valuable metal. Normally the empire would directly control the manufacture, being afraid of other clans and nobles rebelling against them.

"It's because of his Majesty, the First Emperor's imperial command. *'We'll make the Varman Household the empire's shield. The Varnam Household is the only one who's allowed to handle black iron with no exceptions'* he decided."

Oh! I somehow feel that there's some back-story here.
Otherwise, the country would be in a complete state of chaos.

"And then, there's another thing…… It's about the Varnam Frontier Count's Household's affairs. This was also decided by his Majesty, the First Emperor through imperial command."

……The First Emperor sure cared a lot about the Varnam Household. This is more than favorable treatment.

" *'The Varnam Household will administrate the Frontier territory for eternity. In exchange, I appoint the Varnam Household to be the empire's strongest weapon and shield'* he decided."

I stared at him involuntarily.
In….in short *'If you're strong, I can ignore the trivial things'* or something like this.

The Frontier Count, seemingly delighted, continued.

"That's why, once they dare to defy our military might, they must reap what they sowed."
"Ha, hahaha, I see."

"However, since those idiots in the imperial capital keep taking us lightly, this is good medicine for them."

Haha, I'm happy you're enjoying yourself…….The Varnam Household sure is scary.

"Well, there are other things as well, but as long as you remember this it's enough for now. You should just wait calmly, grandson-in-law-*dono*."

"That's right. Very soon you'll be enjoying the party together with Bea. Zest, you'll be very busy from now on."

Master…..as I thought, you really are the refreshment in this family.
I'm so happy you're a gentle 'papa'…….even though you sometimes switch to the Frontier Count mode.

"This is all I wanted to tell you. You should go change your clothes now and then go see Bea. Because of that pig of a noble, she really is in a bad mood lately."

I was told that and made to leave the room.
The maids took me captive and started changing my clothes.

Was there really a need to leave me only in my underpants? Chief maid, look at them.

It seems that this very eye-catching, first-class, black military uniform that they made me wear is the Frontier Count's Household's formal clothing.
This black uniform is only worn by the regular soldiers of the Frontier Count's territory, and the one I'm currently wearing, with these extravagant decorations, is only worn by the Frontier Count's Household members.
I'm completely treated as a family member now.

Well, this way they won't easily get rid of me, right?
No, I still have to be careful, otherwise the situation might turn dangerous. I

must not act rashly.

I finally arrived at the room the young lady was waiting in, with the maids' guidance.
The young lady was not the only one waiting in this room, there were a few other ladies wearing formal dresses, accompanying her.

Aaargh!…..This will be bothersome……I greeted them without letting these thoughts show on my face.

"I'm sorry to disturb you. Bea, have I made you wait?"

First, I talked to the young lady.
To suddenly ignore the main person in this room and go greet the other ladies that I've only met for the first time, might turn into something ugly, so it was out of the question.

"Hello, Zest-*sama*. It's not like I've really waited for you, we'll have to stay together at tonight's party after all."
'Zest-sama! I wanted to see you so badly that I got impatient. However, since tonight we'll be able to be together all the time, I somehow managed to endure.'

As always, the young lady's face was showing an array of unpleasant feelings, but lately I've started to smile at this huge gap.
She really is cute…..Huh? Am I being strange?

"Bea? I'm sorry I had to show you such an unpleasant sight early today. Are you in a bad mood?"

I kindly inquired while seizing her hand.

"It's all right. For a daughter of a military family such an incident as this one is something very common."
'Are you worried about me, I wonder? Haha, Zest-sama *is so kind.'*

The young lady answered while staring at me like I was her greatest enemy. However, she didn't retreat her hand.
Even so, it really is not unpleasant, she's so cute.

Watching this exchange, the other ladies started squealing.
Bea hid her blushing face behind her fan, but kept on vigilantly watching us through a gap.

Oh right, these women were here too…..I completely forgot.

After that, a seat next to the young lady was prepared for me and the women introduced themselves.
However, the information didn't really enter my head……The young lady sitting next to me kept on holding my hand without wanting them to part for this whole time.

Really now, this girl is way too cute……I fixed my eyes on her without realizing.

Seeing how we were acting, the other women were screaming *'kyaa kyaa'* while jeering at us "When did you start dating?" "How long have you been so charmed by each other?" *etc. etc.*
It seems that be it on Earth, be it in another world, the ways of teasing others are basically the same.

These girls are all unmarried noble daughters, therefore they got motivated in order to find a suitable partner for themselves at tonight's party. They really made a huge fuss about it.

Oh, it seems their aim of attack went astray. I looked at the young lady next to me.
Seemingly, she felt my eyes on her and she turned to look at me too.

"What's the matter?"
'What is it? Is there something wrong, Zest-sama?'

This '*What is it?*' of hers was so damn cute, so I decided to tease her a bit.
I gently lowered my face to her ear.

"I was thinking that you are very cute. I love you."

I whispered close to her ear.
The young lady's face was completely flushed…….A very grim facial expression was a sure promise though.

"…….Me too."
'I'll never let you go; I'll never let you go; I'll never let you go; I'll never let you go……'

Hiii! Her mind is sooo scary!!
So she is a *yandere*? Or is she a *tsundere*? In any case, there's no problem. I can manage.

Ever though we were having such a good time, the party was to start soon. Since this time the young lady and I were the main figures of the evening, we'll arrive after all the guests have gathered.
Hence, the other ladies who were our guests had to leave the room early and go to the assembly hall. The young lady had to finish her dressing up, so I moved to another room and waited alone.

A lot of things happened after I came to this world, but it wasn't that bad after all.
I've already got a very cute fiancée, some status and power and if I don't make a huge mistake from now on, my life should be rather peaceful.

I really did my best though. My master's training was an utter nightmare. It was hell.
I felt my eyes grow moist so I sipped some black tea, when I realized someone came for me.

"Are you Lord Zest?…….. The man who dueled my son……."

This wise looking old man vigorously jumped into the room I was waiting in, and his action made me yelp a little…….

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 25: The Characters until Now ※Contains Spoilers※

Hey guys! Long time no see…
It took longer than I could've possibly imagined to come back to you since the chance to go back to my country for a week showed up unexpectedly. xD So I took it, obviously. But now I'm back for good. And for your patience and kindness I'll reward you today with a double update! (The second chapter for today comes a bit later tho ;D) Chapter 25 is a list of (almost?) all character that showed up until now and some that will show up later in the story. You can read it or you can decide to skip it, your choice.

Chapter 25: The Characters until Now ※Contains Spoilers※

Takkurun: It's simply a summary of the characters. It's all right if you don't read it.

Zest Gaiyus

Protagonist
A middle aged man, 32 years old, with black eyes and black hair
In Japan he was a salesman.
He becomes the adopted son of the Knights Commander and is engaged to the granddaughter of the Frontier Count.
While scared shitless, he aims at surviving and rising to a higher position (in this world).
As the plot progresses, his magical powers become the strongest and he's a user of the rare light attribute magic.

Beatrice Varnam

Heroine

A 16 years old with black eyes and black hair
A Japanese style beauty who gives the impression of matureness
An expert of black attribute magic
The negatives effect of her magical power is that people are scared of her and she always looks angry.
Because the protagonist can read her true thoughts/feelings, she falls deeply in love with him.

Razatonia Varnam

The head of the Frontier Count's Household
A demon-like old geezer with a dark mind
He's also an expert of the dark attribute magic and is feared in the area.
A frightening and always scheming old man
He calls Beatrice 'Bea' and is affectionate towards her.

Sonia Varnam

A son-in-law in the Frontier Count's Household
The refreshment of the terrifying Frontier Count's Household
When he's only with the family he switches to the gentle 'papa' mode.
Normally, he interacts with people while being is the frightening 'Frontier Count' mode.
He's the protagonist's magic teacher and the Magic Division Commander.

Galef Gaiyus

The Knights Commander
The protagonist's foster father
He accepted the protagonist for being his successor, but the protagonist also healed his wife.
He is able to have children now.
He feels a debt of gratitude towards his adopted son and always causes a stir about his successor.

He’s a loud man who wears a full-plate armor.
An old man with muscle brains who looks like a bandit.

Celica Gaiyus

The protagonist’s foster mother
The Frontier Count’s younger sister
Since the moment the protagonist healed her infertility, she’s always doting on him.
She’s very supportive of his marriage to her grandniece Beatrice.
Her personality is the spitting image of the Frontier Count’s, but she intends to be kind towards the protagonist.

Camel

The Gaiyus’ Household’s butler
An old man who manages the servants
He deeply respects the protagonist who healed madam Celica.

Albert

A male *kemonobito The man called dog knight*
Because he’s exceptional, he also serves as the Frontier Count’s guard.
Since the ‘marking incident’ he unnecessarily fears the protagonist.

The Emperor of the Grun Empire

A middle aged handsome man with blond hair and blue eyes
Conforming to tradition, he cast aside his name after the enthronement.
He was called ‘Sarsesh’ when he was a child.
No one calls him by this name now since it’s considered a blasphemy.
People call him ‘his Majesty the Emperor’ or simply ‘his Majesty’.

Empress Natasha

A beautiful woman with blond hair and blue eyes
She has a gentle aura and she looks like a soothing 'onee-sama'.
His Majesty is deeply in love with her and won't really show her in front of the public.
The gardener who fixed his eyes on the empress got killed.
The master chef who complimented her cooking skills got killed too.
If you breathe the same air that she breathes, you'll be killed…
This is the extent of the rumors, which show how much his Majesty cares about her.

Imperial princess Tsubaki

The daughter of his Majesty and Natasha
She has the name of a flower (1) from the legendary country of Japan.
A 10 years old beautiful girl
She likes the 'spirit' (2) and she admires Beatrice who is the model of it.

The Prime Minister Arc

A man in his 50s
He has the image of a little fatty with brown hair and red eyes.
However, he also acts heartlessly according to his position of a Prime Minster, and he would be capable of murdering his family if that's for the best interest of the country.
He gets along well with the Frontier Count and he visits him every year.

Imperial Mage Rank 4

Lamia Varnam

A mage specialized in medical treatments; Sonia's wife
Beatrice's mother
She normally works in the imperial capital.

She's a very indulgent 'mama' towards Bea.
Towards her husband she also has a 'spartan' face and often gives him aggressive responses.

Meryl

The daughter of a baron from the Frontier Count's territory
She's currently working as a maid in the imperial capital's palace in order to learn the good manners.
She's in love with Albert.

Bicks

Viscount
The head of domestic affairs
He's the father of the idiotic noble who 'offered' a marriage proposal to Beatrice.
Unknown cause of death

Tanya

A middle aged woman
The shopkeeper of a Western-style clothes store, who shows favor to the Frontier Count's Household.
She also opened a shop that sells all sorts of new selections of goods.

Terminal Kingdom's side

Harnil

Count
A grandpa who came to the empire as an emissary for the kingdom

---

(1) Tsubaki（椿・つばき）*means 'camellia' and is a common name for girls.*

(2) A spirit that shows up later in the story.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 26: Celebration Banquet

Ok…So I counted the chapter 25 as a chapter (since that's what the author did as well), BUT since I really don't want to disappoint you after you've been so kind and understanding, I will start translating chapter 27 right away and you'll have it later today. But after that, I'll really go play some games, ok?

Have fun reading Chapter 26 in the meanwhile! ^^

Chapter 26: Celebration Banquet

"I certainly am Zest, but who are you?"

This really shocked me…..Spare me the sudden intrusions, I also have moments I can't keep my calm, you know.

I controlled my trembling hands and drank some more tea while trying to escape reality.

"Forgive my intrusion. I am Viscount Bicks, the empire's head of internal affairs."

Is he in his 40s? He looks like a rather tired middle aged man…..Who is he? The head of internal affairs…..viscount…….? Ah! He's the father of that noble pig!

"So, you're Lord Alf's father then?"

"Indeed. Lord Zest, this time we caused you some big trouble. I am really sorry."

Huh? He's apologizing all of a sudden?

"Not even in my wildest dreams I could've imagined that my idiot son would do such a rude thing to the young lady of the Frontier Count's Household of all people……"

It's not really common for a noble to bow his head.
What's wrong? When he entered the room I thought he looked pretty angry.

"When I heard that my son was in the Frontier Count's territory I wanted to do something to stop him so I rushed here, but….."

However, you weren't fast enough.
By riding a carriage it would take at least one week to get to the imperial capital, but if you ride a horse and you're in a hurry you might get there in 5 days, maybe? If it's a fast horse it might take about 2 days or so?
Considering that this was taken into consideration and today was the set day for the framing of the noble pig, he couldn't have possibly arrived in time.

"If that's the case then you are already aware of the circumstances, or?"

He seemed to have calmed down considerably and his expression was serene.
So this is how nobles are supposed to act, huh?

"Yes, a few moments ago I asked the Magic Division Commander Sonia, and he explained me. Therefore, I rushed over to express my apologies to the fiancé, Lord Zest……"

I see. The Frontier Count said that the people from the imperial capital are making light of him, but I wonder if he was wrong about it.
Was that noble pig the only one who 'tried to fly'?

"I…I beg of you, please spare my family!!"

Correction… To just what extent are you being feared, Frontier Count…….
Still, I can't answer his request non-seriously.

"I'm sorry, but I achieved what I needed to during our duel. The rest is being handled by my grandfather-in-law, the Frontier Count Razatonia. Therefore, I recommend you to ask him about this."

The viscount lowered his head, and even though he seemed to want to say something more the words didn't come out.

"Excuse me, Lord Zest. Viscount Bicks, the Frontier Count is calling for you. Follow me."

Oh, isn't he Albert, the dog knight?
He greeted me and his subordinates grabbed the viscount from under his both arms and left. However, I might have heard the man say something like 'Lord….Lord Zest! Please put a good word for me!'……

……..I'll pretend I haven't heard anything! The Frontier Count's Household sure is scary!

There was a splendid chandelier hanging down from the ceiling.
Its light illuminated the hall in which the dressed up nobles have gathered.
Some great paintings were decorating the walls, and they were only comparable to the various extravagant meals lined up on the beautifully arranged tables.

The maids serving there were also top-notch.
For a party organized by the Frontier Count, the empire's shield, the women that were chosen to serve the guests tonight were the best among the best.

The guards can't be omitted either.
The Grun Empire's trump card, the only ones allowed to wear black equipment…
They were also the most elites among elites.
They are the spear of the Frontier Count's Household's territory, and it is said that they even exceed the imperial guards of his Majesty, the Emperor.

The one who commands them is none other than the Frontier Count Razatonia.

In this spot in front of the doors that was a few levels higher than all the other seats, some very tall chairs were prepared for the guests of honor.

"Everyone, thank you for coming. As you already know, my niece Beatrice is now engaged. Her partner is none other than Zest, the son of the Knights Commander Galef."

These words were the signal for the doors to open.

Wow, everyone is looking at us……
The looks were varying from curiosity to jealousy and even worship.

I moved forward while escorting the young lady, who wasn't wearing her witch dress tonight.
She looks like a witch (villain) from the legends…..No, there's actually no

explanation for the way she looked now.

I'm also wearing a black military uniform though……

We look completely like the devil queen and her subordinate.
The Frontier Count's Household…..really is frightening.

And yet, for the nobles it was an ordinary appearance and no one seemed to be bothered.
It does not mean that they were silent because they were afraid. That's what I'd like to think.

Yeah, since all the men are wearing black military uniforms, I'm all right!
…….However, there are no other witches.

For a while now, the young lady was only saying things like 'Thank you!' 'I'm very happy' 'That is indeed so'…
Since she was a little too obedient I tried reading her mind and got a warm feeling.
'I'm engaged to Zest-sama*; I'm engaged to Zest*-sama*; I'm engaged to…….'*

Anyway, it started with the curtain raising dance and then we had to handle the procession of nobles standing in a long line that we had to greet.
As one would expect, it was really tiring, so I asked a maid to take the young lady to a place where she could rest for a while.
The me who is very considerate of his fiancée is really kind, right?….

I was smirking alone, being intoxicated with myself, when someone suddenly talked to me.

"Lord Zest, congratulations for your engagement. Beatrice-*sama* is really enviable."

Ooh! Albert?

“Thanks, Albert. I left Bea’s side for the time being. She seemed a little tired.”

We exchanged greeting while smiling.

“I have something to talk to you about….Can we go to the terrace?”

Hmm, since I figured it would be about the viscount from earlier I nodded and followed after Albert.

The terrace was very quiet.
A pleasant wind for my hot feeling body was blowing and it was a bit chilly, but I enjoyed that.

“About the viscount from earlier, his Excellency the Frontier Count will personally inform you on what happened. If anyone asks you about it, his Excellency wants you to answer with ‘I don’t know’.”
“I understand. I’ll do just that. It’s all right not to inform Bea, isn’t it?”

“Yes, the young lady knows nothing about it, so it’s all right as it is.”

I wonder if they made some sort of a deal? I was told I don’t need to know about it so I’ll just obediently abide.

In any case, the old man most likely did something not really that good, so not knowing would be better for my stomach.

After that, we started having some foolish talks.
We are comrades having the same master, and since Albert is a knight who swore loyalty to the Frontier Count’s Household, it would be better to make friends with him.
It’s not only that though, but also the fact that we both had a very hard time during our training with our master, so naturally we had a lot to talk about. He soon became my conversation buddy.

For me it was a very nostalgic men talk.
We talked about going drinking again, or who among the soldiers got a girlfriend and the sorts; this really reminded me of my time in Japan.

It’s so nostalgic…. And I can no longer go back.

When I thought about that, my eyes got a little teary.
Shameful….to cry at such an age……
Haven’t I already decided!? To survive in this world and to rise to a high position…….
Finding a way to go back comes after that.
No…..It’s all right even if I don’t go back…..Living together with the young lady and my comrades is not really that bad either.

“Hm? Lord Zest, are you okay?”

“Yes, I just got something in my eye…..”

I deceived him with this clichéd excuse.

“That’s not good. It’ll get worst if you rub it! Please let me see!”

“N…no, it’s all *“Please let me see!”* right…….”

Albert, like all *kemonobito*, is a very serious individual.
I’ll just quietly obey for now.

Albert started to slowly confirm that there was nothing wrong with my eye.
Now that I am already a member of the Frontier Count’s Household, I’ve become a subject that he must protect, it seems.
That’s to be expected of the dog knight.

‘Gashaaan’ An outstanding noise could be heard.

I turned around in shock only to find the young lady standing there.

“Zest-sama? What are you doing alone with a man on the terrace so close to each other’s faces?”
‘Infidelity? You’re having an affair with a man? I won’t forgive you Albert, I’ll

never forgive you!’

Under the moonlight, I was suspected of having an affair with a man.
It was the origin of an incident that made me want to die in so many different ways……

Albert, go the hell away already!

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 27: Finding Excuses for the Suspicion of Infidelity

Yoooooshi! Chappy 27 is ready…..and with it some explanation of some thing/things that everyone was curious about.

And so I am back to my previous update schedule of 1 chapter every 2-3 days. With that being said, see you in a couple of days!

Enjoy chapter 27! ♪

Chapter 27: Finding Excuses for the Suspicion of Infidelity

Inside the Frontier Count Razatonia's office, we were sitting in a *seiza* (1) position.

"I see. So grandson-in-law-*dono* got something in his eye and Albert tried to take it out?"

"Hahaha, that must have been it. Zest seems to have fallen for Bea and I've never heard rumors about him……I haven't heard any rumors about Albert either."

"……."

'Is…is it so, I wonder? Was it all a misunderstanding from my part?'

Albert and I were sitting in a *seiza* position while trying frantically to explain what happened.
Since in this world is not really that rare for men to engage in sexual relationships, the reactions were unnecessarily huge.
Just a little longer. I must endure.

"Bea, you are the only one for me. Albert is just a friend and comrade of arms, we have no such relationship whatsoever. The only one I love is you, Bea."

"That's right! When Zest-*sama* goes drinking with us he only talks about you, and when we go out with the young ones to that particular shop, he always says

‘Let’s have fun together!’ and even pays for everything, however I am the very serious type so I quietly wait for them in the waiting room drinking some tea!”

Albert, you idiot…..Don’t tell her that!

“…….The…the young ones” “Albert, that’s something that’s supposed to be a secret, you know?” “? What kind of shop is that?” (2)

Young lady, it’s ok for you not to know about it.

However, being suspected of homosexuality is really bad…..It’s not unusual for commoners, but homosexuality is prohibited for nobles.
Since they value the household and blood relationships above anything else, not having children is considered heresy.

“All right, this time it was Bea’s misunderstanding.”

The Frontier Count concluded.
It took us 2 hours to get to this point; it was quite the torture.
To say nothing else but how much I love their daughter in front of her father and grandfather for 2 whole hours…I can’t find any proper word than torture for what I’ve experienced.

Albert, you idiot, just shut your mouth!
Don’t talk about that panty-less bar anymore, the master is staring at us.
…….Master is also a regular customer there, so I want to keep it a secret, you know!

When Albert was about to say something unnecessary I hit him from a blind spot and master’s high speed poke in the forehead flew towards him as well, so we managed to overcome the crisis somehow.

“That’s right Bea. You received a colored diamond from Zest, haven’t you? That’s the evidence he didn’t do anything wrong, you should calm down.”

“Oh, right. I most certainly received one.”
‘That’s right! The pink diamond. Towards me, Zest-sama *really…….Ah!…..I feel*

embarrassed!'

The pink diamond?
Ah, I gave her one during that incident with the dark grimoire in the shape of an exchange diary.

"Why didn't you say that earlier? If that's the case then you shouldn't have doubted him in the first place. I see, so he gave you a pink diamond…..Bea, I'll arrange for it to be processed, so you should just put your wishes together and tell me, okay?"

What the….Since they brought up the pink diamond the atmosphere changed with a 180 degree.

"Right, that would be great! Since you are engaged now, there's no better accessory for you than this diamond. That's really great, Bea."

"Grandfather, father, thank you."
'A pink diamond accessory…….Something that most nobles who only get married out of convenience are yearning for…….'

"Yes, yes. However, a pink diamond, I heard that it's something that only newly-wed commoners who marry out of mutual love can wear. What's wrong grandson-in-law-*dono*, making such a face, don't tell me you didn't know about this?"

Everyone looked at me simultaneously.
Albert, don't you dare look at me and say *'You gave her a pink diamond and didn't even know…..'* You're supposed to explain things to me properly, you know!?
When the time for training comes, I'll remember it.

"Zest, there is a condition for the pink diamond."

Master seems to be kind enough to explain it to me.
Thank you, let's go again to the panty-less bar together.

"When you think of your partner and pour your magic into a raw gem, it'll turn pink. When the partner receives it, they'll pour their magic into it in the same manner. When you do that the color will adhere to it and it will never change."

I see, it has such a nature, huh?……Master, I would've liked to get this explanation earlier, you know.

"Having done that, the diamond that memorized both your magical powers will become some sort of a magical tool. If you harbor the same type of feelings that you had in the moment you created it for someone else, it will shatter into countless pieces. In short, it's used as a declaration of intention like *'I won't cheat on you, you're my one and only partner'*".

"I see. That's why is only used by newly-wed commoners…..Can you hand it over to another person?"

"Obviously you can't do that. If you do that, it will break. That's why the craftsmen who process them have their hands rather tied."

That's one treasure that nobles can't really get. It's really a tool that strongly proves the purity of the body.

It's not broken yet, right?

I took a fleeting glance of the young lady and she turned her back to do something. When she turned around she had a pink diamond the size of a marble in her hand.
The young lady kept it somewhere close to her……

"Ooh! It has such a wonderful tint to it" "So this is a pink diamond? It's the first time I'm seeing one." "Zest-*sama*, you're stepping on my tail….Zest-*sama*?"

Shut up, Albert, I'm doing it on purpose.

After that, the young lady was in a wonderful mood and decided on her appointment with the craftsmen, thereafter we were dismissed.
The pink diamond has various meanings……Right after my engagement I was suspected of cheating. I was really close to death this time.
And what's worse, it was a male partner.

Since it was already late, I decided I'll remain in the castle to rest for the time being and soon a room was prepared for me.
Really now, that Albert, from tomorrow's training onward I must firmly 'instruct' him.

I decided on doing just that and fell asleep.

Then, starting the next day, the daily training sessions were being restored.
In addition to that, I also have my tea meetings with the young lady and the courtesy calls to various nobles.
Apart from that, I simply went back to my previous ordinary life.

I started ‘training’ Albert with scrupulous care.
You can call it an outburst of anger, but he was the one in the wrong.
Master seems to have snapped as well because of the panty-less bar incident, so he thoroughly showed his ‘affection’ for him.

Right, I also received some really cheerful news one of these days.
We will have a new family member! I don’t yet know whether it’s a younger sister or younger brother, but my foster father and mother are really happy about it.
That’s to be expected though, since both gave up the possibility of having children because of my mother’s infertility. But now, they finally managed to have a child of their own.

However, now that a true child of the Gaiyus Viscount’s Household is about to get born, they’ll be the one to inherit the household, right? I might not be needed anymore.

When I voiced out my thoughts, my foster father punched me.
‘Even if you’re an adopted son, you are my successor. Don’t say such foolish jokes a second time.’ That’s what he said.
My foster mother embraced me closely.
‘You are too a member of this family. Don’t say such sorrowful things.’ My parents here are really too gentle.
Father, please don’t glare at me like that.
So this is the family’s love expression, huh?…….What am I, a child?

However, these generally peaceful days in the Frontier Count’s territories were unexpectedly approaching their end with the arrival of a visitor.

“By imperial command, it is requested of Zest Gaiyus to go to the imperial capital. His Majesty the Emperor is graciously allowing you to have an audience with him.”

And so, my trip to the imperial capital was decided.
I can’t possibly say……that I don’t want to go, right?…….

---

(1) Seiza = kneeling with the tops of the feet flat on the floor, and sitting on the soles.
(2) the first line is Razatonia’s, the second is Sonia’s and the last is Bea’s.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 28: Journey to the Imperial Capital

Ohayou de gozaru!

Enjoy Chapter 28 ♫

Chapter 28: Journey to the Imperial Capital

"Ho ho ho, it's all right, you don't have to worry about this, his Majesty just wants to meet you. You can think you'll just go on this trip to have some fun. You can go completely at ease. I don't need souvenirs, by the way."

"Take care of yourself, Zest-*sama*. If you make sure this pink diamond won't break, I won't mind it at all and I'm also fine without souvenirs."
'Cheating on me is no good, ok? If you do that I'll chop you into tiny pieces, ok? Ah! I would so like to eat some sweets from the imperial capital!'

"Gahaha, go defeat those imperial capital weaklings, it'll be an easy task for you. You can bring me some sake as a souvenir."

"Well, my dear, since Zest is very kind he won't do such a thing. Ah! Recently, my cosmetics don't suit my skin anymore…….I'm just speaking to myself, you know?"

"E…everyone, I'm going now. I'll make sure to bring you souvenirs……."

On the day I was setting off for my trip to the imperial capital, I was feeling very nervous, but all they said to me were requests for souvenirs…….

The ones accompanying me were master and Albert. My master and I were

enjoying each other's company inside the shaking carriage, while Albert was riding on a horse.

Of course, it was not only the three of us, our convoy numbered 10 more knights and 2 maids, it was like a large family.
When nobles take a trip, it cannot be done too casually.
For us to take maids in order to assist us was more like a means to show off, however there are many nobles who can't take care of their everyday necessities.
As for the guards, we didn't really need them either.
Well, for the relatives of the Frontier Count to just casually go on a trip like that without escorts and everything would be a drop in prestige, therefore we took along a convoy only for a stupid reason like that.

"Lord Sonia, we'll be soon arriving at the village."

Albert called out from outside.
Since there are a few villages and towns until the imperial capital, we've decided to stop there to stay for the night.

There are no suitable inns for nobles to stay at in these villages, so we made some announcements and we would stay at the village headman's house.

This village was surrounded by a fence made of wood and the village entrance was currently restricted.
It wasn't really such an imposing fence, but it was a good enough measure for keeping away bandits and monsters.

"Please wait! We have indeed received a notice, but we still have to know your names."

The soldier gatekeeper called out to us.
Every town and village we came by had stationing troops, however soldiers were especially dispatched only in the territories managed by the Frontier Count.
After all, money and time were needed for that.

"I am Albert, a knight of the Frontier Count's Household. The ones riding the carriage are the Magic Division Commander Sonia and Viscount Gaiyus' heir, Zest-*sama*. You've done your duty well."

Albert, standing on his horse, answered.
This guy in incredibly serious when working.

"Yes sir! You've come a long way. This man will guide you to the village chief's house."

Following our guide, we entered the village.

At which point, we heard the children in the distance making a racket…..Actually, adults were joining them as well.

"So awesome! It's the black knights!" "So it's the regular army, I haven't seen them in a long time." "Look! That *kemonobito* knight is so cool!"

Right.
Normally, when the army comes people become frightened, however inside the territories of the Frontier Count things like that won't happen.
The regular soldiers wearing black military equipment are a subject of aspiration, so they are quite popular.
That's what the soldiers told me when we went drinking together.

I was a little envious of Albert who had all the attention of women and girls constantly crying *'kya kya'*, but I waited quietly inside the carriage.
Rewards are needed once in a while, and recently Albert's 'training' got really intense.

And so, we arrived at the village chief's house and it was time for a banquet.
We brought presents like money and meat for the village, and since we also brought some sake we treated them to a drink.
I don't really want to make an enemy out of the commoners and well, it's also part of the etiquette.

Once the enjoyable banquet was over, the maids wiped my body dry and I went to bed.
This is not cheating, right? They only wiped my body dry, that's all.

Like that, the first day of our trip ended without any particular problems.

After that, our journey progressed smoothly as well.

We encountered some dog-like monsters, but the knights defeated them easily.
And so, our journey continued peacefully to the point it became rather disappointing.
That's to be expected of the black soldiers that are said to be the most elites; they are really reassuring.

However, when we only had one day left until we got to the imperial capital a problem sprang forth.

"Lord Sonia, Lord Zest, there's some sort of trouble up ahead. Just to be sure, please be cautious."

When Albert's words came out, it made me want to check the situation outside. And then, I've seen it.

Some people wearing armors were surrounding a group of young men and women.
There were also some armor wearing persons who were riding on horses……Are they knights? Besides, their equipment seems rather light.

It appeared that the other party had noticed our presence as well.
One of the cavalrymen started running away……What? Are you retreating midway?

The knight who ran back a little while ago accompanied the group's leader now, a man wearing a full-plate armor, and they were rushing towards us.

"Excuse me for not dismounting. I am Kenes, one of the squad leaders of the imperial capital's patrol corps. When I've seen your black military equipment, I realized you're the Frontier Count's regular army, however, may I ask who is riding inside the carriage?"

The full-plate took off his face guard and called out to us.

My master stopped the carriage and showed his face.

"I am Sonia Varnam, the Magic Division Commander of the Varnam Frontier

Count’s army. What happened here?”

Oh, he’s in the Frontier Count’s Household mode now.
Master, I can’t believe you were cheerfully talking about the imperial capital’s bars until a while ago. You look so dignified now.

“Greetings, Lord Sonia. Forgive my rudeness. We are currently arresting some adventurers…….”

According to his story…

The adventurers were on a harvesting quest inside the forest close to the main road when some thieves attacked them.
They counterattacked and started fighting, but a stray arrow released by an adventurer hit a patrolling knight.
Since it was clearly an accident, the patrol squad didn’t want to make a huge fuss over it, however because there was an adventurer who showed a bad attitude towards them, they started to quarrel and ended up arresting the entire group.

Hey! Really now, don’t start a fight with the army!
Well, the soldiers were commoners, so the adventurers’ lives were out of mortal danger. If they would have offended a noble instead, it would have been an imminent ‘goodbye’ for their group.

“I see. Well then, we have nothing to do with this, so we’ll be on our way.”

“Yes sir! I’m sorry for making trouble for you!”

It seemed that my master didn’t want to get involved, and I’m sure the adventurers would be released after spending a few days in jail.

I don’t really know to what extent their attitude was bad, however if it was excessively awful, then they might also end up getting killed.
Nevertheless, they picked a fight with the wrong group and they must suffer the consequences now.

We approached the side of this group and continued on our way.
We would just pass them and go ahead on our way……or that’s what it was

supposed to happen.

“I beg of you! Please save us, Frontier Count, Varnam-*sama*!”

That was the desperate shout of a tied up woman adventurer, who jumped in front of our carriage.

It was the moment we realized we could not simply advance and ignore her cry…….I’m beaten.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 29: The Adventurers' Excuse

There was one reader who actually guessed (I hope they guessed and it wasn't a spoiler xD) what was about to happen next in the story. I wonder now, was it really that obvious?

Anyway, enjoy, my friends, chapter 29! ^^

Chapter 29: The Adventurers' Excuse

"How insolent! How dare you stop the carriage of the Frontier Count's Household!"

Albert's angry voice echoed and master rested his head in his palms at this scene.

"So, they're on the move too now…….Really now, if you obediently go spend a night or two in jail, you'll be able to leave after that. With this, by stopping the Frontier Count's Household's carriage, you've just added to your crimes, you know?"

The carriage has already stopped.
We'll cancel our trip, right?…….In my dreams.

"They're relying on the Frontier Count's Household to ask for help, you know, it's not decent to simply ignore them. It's not good to only listen to the soldiers' story, but if we wouldn't have trusted them, the imperial capital's army would've complained….Ah! It's so troublesome."

Don't look at me so intently, master. Are you trying to say 'Do something'?

"……..So, we must judge both parties?"
"Well, it really helps that your understanding is quick. Such an excellent son-in-law-*dono*."

Smiling, he passed the whole task onto me.
Master, you've shown no restraint recently.

But he specifically said ‘son-in-law-*dono*’, that in itself is full of meaning.

Ah, Albert’s got ahold of the woman……I left the carriage and called out.

“Albert, it’s all right, let her go. I’m Zest of the Varnam Frontier Count’s Household, tell me what you have to say.”

Albert bowed and released the woman, after which he positioned himself to my side.
The patrol soldiers can’t intervene…….They can’t oppose the Frontier Count’s Household if we say we want to listen to them.

“T…then, I won’t refrain myself to tell you our story.”

The woman with both her hands tied up, was trembling, and her voice did sound very young.
Is she in her teens or 20s, I wonder? Her hair is red and put into a ponytail.
Her face is hidden and I can’t see it, but I could figure that her stature is very slender through the leather armor that she was wearing.

“We are adventurers, but if nothing is done now, we will become slaves! Please save us!”

……..What? You’ll be turned into slaves?

I glanced at the soldiers only to find that they were hiding their faces.
Wait a minute! Can it really be…

“Now that you’ve mentioned slavery, I can’t overlook this. Albert, bring that Kenes squad leader from earlier to me.”

“Yes sir! At once.”

One way or another, he caught him in the blink on an eye.
The other soldiers were surrounded by the black nights.

Kenes was dragged along to stay in front of me, his complexion was really bad.

“Good, now everyone’s gathered. So, what did you mean with being turned into slaves? Continue explaining.”

“Yes sir, we were harvesting inside the forest when the soldiers called us to halt and ordered that me and the other girl go with them…….”

She sent a fleeting glance at her companions.
It was true that among the other 4 members of her group, there was one who had long hair and looked like a girl.

I was shocked…….It was the first time I got so angry that I couldn’t feel anything but shock.

“Oi, Kenes. I don’t want to believe it, but I got to ask it. Did you want to take away these women forcibly? If that’s the case, then was the story with the thieves a lie?”

Squad leader Kenes was looking downward, his face ghastly pale, and didn’t answer, moment in which Albert silently hit him with his spear.

“Lord Zest is asking you a question, how dare you ignore him? If it happens again, you’ll lose one leg.”

Don’t draw your sword yet, Albert.
Ah! Even the black knights drew their swords already…….Why is the Frontier Count’s army so fast in acting!?

“Hii! W…we can’t oppose them!” “The squad leader will speak!” “We can’t go against the black knights! We surrender!”

……..Yes, that’s the right choice.
They would’ve killed you in the blink of an eye.

I started talking louder, in order for no one to realize that I was in fact pretty scared inside.

“Kenes, I am asking you whether you’ve lied to the Frontier Count’s Household or not.”

“Yes. P…please, my life……spare my…….”

I decapitated him before he could even finish.
Since my master was watching from behind, if I were to be too soft in handling this situation, I would end up being unwanted sooner or later.

“You’ve also heard it, right? This guy wanted to deceive the Varnam Frontier Count’s Household, therefore he died for his crime. You lot will come to the imperial capital to receive your judgment. If you have any objections, I’ll listen. Step forward.”

The soldiers were collectively staring at the severed head that was rolling on the ground.
These idiots……They’ve made more unnecessary work for me.

The ten or so soldiers were tied and the black knights were pulling them by a rope.
Oh well, it’d be impossible for them to run away, the difference in ability between ordinary soldiers and the black knights it’s too big to even be mentioned.

On the other hand, the already released adventurers were prostrating themselves before me.

“Thank you so very much, Zest-sama, you have sa…ved….. us.”

Pipe down that friendly tone a bit…..Albert, don’t stare at him like that.

“Don’t be so tense, you were the victims in this case. For now, we’ll be traveling together to the imperial capital. I have to report the circumstances after all.”

When they heard that, the two young women moved their bodies a little in an attempt to slightly intoxicate me.

“Don’t worry, I won’t order you to entertain us. There are no scums in the Varnam Frontier Count’s army.”

We won’t ask for your bodies as a means for thanking us for saving you, you know? We are gentlemen after all.

To be honest, the black soldiers are the most popular of all elites, so they don’t really lack the attention of women. You have absolutely nothing to worry about. There’s no need to even remind my soldiers of this.

As a matter of fact, the Knights Commander is very strict of this matter, so they’re actually too afraid to act improperly to the women.

There were no adventurers who couldn’t ride on a horse.
That’s to be expected of another world, the horse is the main transportation means, so it was only natural.

While the captured soldiers were dragged along by the horses, we were moving towards the next village.

We’ll stay there for the night and we’ll get to the imperial capital early tomorrow.
We’re finally arriving……The last part of our journey was a disaster. Really now, I ended up with more unnecessary work than I was actually disposed to do……

“He he he, dear knights. They look really expensive, those armors of yours. Leave them behind obediently!”

A bandit group showed up.

…….Oi, patrol corps, you’re not doing your job properly.
Ah! We’ve seized them so they can’t actually work, ha ha…..

I quietly looked up at the beautifully sparkling sky and I really wanted to think that it wasn’t so because of my tears.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 30: The Bandits Showed Up

Chapter 30 comes with a fight…..a good or a bad one, it's up to you to decide. ^^

Enjoy!

Chapter 30: The Bandits Showed Up

"He he he, what's wrong, dear knights……you're so shocked you can't even say a word? Haa?"

That's correct. We were really too surprised to say anything.

What we saw was a bandit group of almost 30 people.
Normally this would be considered a threat, being outnumbered three times.

"You have women too! We're lucky today. Oi! Leave the women and your armors behind and disappear from my sight, little noble boys."

The bandits were smiling mockingly.

What's with these guys?……Why are they so composed when going against the knights? Is there something more that I'm not aware of?

"You idiots are out of your minds? What are you planning, making enemies of the army?"

Albert shouted.
He readied his spear not leaving a single opening; the black knights followed his example and were already prepared for battle.
They would not show weakness even against a group of bandits.
Usually they spar with my master or my foster father….the Knights Commander, and even in those circumstances these guys are happily fighting against them, they're all battle maniacs…..urm, elites, they're elites, yes.

However, they seemed to be differently perceived by the bandits.

“Haaa! After the war ended, the army is only composed of weak noble little boys now. Look, don’t try to show off and leave before you injure yourselves.”

While one of the bandits was saying those words, another one was approaching Albert, and ended up being stabbed to death.
His neck was cut open and he collapsed leaving behind a mist of blood.

“What the hell is this?”

It was Albert who muttered those words.
When the bandits saw their comrade become a corpse in but an instant, they couldn’t even react.

“You’re this weak but still dare to challenge us?”

He muttered to himself again and killed another two bandits who were closest to him.
After that, the bandits finally came to their senses.

These guys are different than ordinary soldiers…..Did we challenge some unthinkably strong group? That’s what they were thinking.

Finally, they readied their weapons, lowered their backs to prepare for battle, and even though they started shouting angrily and threateningly, it was already too late for them.

“Don’t make a fool of yourselves, you idiots! It’s an insult to challenge the Frontier Count’s Army when you’re this unskilled! Everyone, don’t leave any of these fools alive!”

Moved by Albert’s anger, the black knights started to move simultaneously.
It didn’t matter whether the bandits were wielding their weapons or trying to run away.

It was a one-sided extermination.

The black knights, including Albert, had a very easy to understand reasoning.
They enjoy the status of being the most elites among the soldiers of the empire, so for these guys pride is something very valuable.

‘As the empire’s shield, the Frontier Count’s Army and its soldiers are to never

be defeated. The enemy army is the first and the last opponent you fight against. The defeat of the Frontier Count's Army is the defeat of the Empire.'

Once you enter this army, this is what you get taught in the very beginning, after that you get trained thoroughly.

This also applies for nobles.
Even a highly ranked noble from an esteemed family and lineage, once he enters the Frontier Count's Army, his status would account for nothing.

Nobles that are not soldiers, commoners that are soldiers.
These kinds of things mostly occur throughout the Frontier Count's territories.

The little noble boys these guys refer to, who can't hold on even for half a day and end up running to escape death, this situation for the soldiers in the Frontier Count's Army is daily training.
The Imperial Capital Army sure has become dull……

My master and I were inside the carriage thinking about this, when one of the still surviving bandits approached us.
A hostage?……Your way of thinking is really not bad…..

I left the carriage, my attitude changing from a miserable mood to a delightful one……and I approached the group like I was a predator coming across its prey.

I waved my hand to stop the black knights who were moving towards me to offer protection.

"He's their boss! Take him hostage, hurry up!"

Someone from the already shrunken group of surviving bandits shouted.

Only two?……So few.

A bandit carrying an axe on his right shoulder was approaching me insecurely when I drew my sword and slashed him from his lower half up to his neck.
His severed head was rolling on the ground, his face dumbfounded.

The other one was coming slashing, aiming at my leg.
I stroke with my sword on a diagonal trajectory from above and cut off his arm.
This guy was instinctively pressing down on his wound with his other hand, not

even realizing his neck was just losing the head above it.

It's a bad idea to aim at me and not be prepared….I never hesitate to kill my enemy before they try to kill me.
Besides……..

"There is no possible way that I, the leader of the black knights, am a weakling."

I was so amazed by their stupidity and muttered to myself.

"Lord Zest, we finished as well. I am sorry to have troubled you."

Albert lowered his head.

"It's all right, I don't mind. The maids and the adventurers are unharmed, I hope?"

The black knights would never get injured against weak opponents, so there was no point in asking them.

"Yes sir! No damage has been done."

Good.
The adventurers' faces were looking bad…..I guess they are not used to seeing people die.

"Well then, let's get going. Toss these bodies in the woods somewhere."

The black knights made the preparations very quickly.
The adventurers helped out, which made me grateful.

However, it was such an unnecessary loss of time…….Let's get to the village fast and rest.

And so, we arrived at our village the same day in the evening.
We got here much later than we had planned, so I was feeling tired.
I just wanted to drink and forget about it…….

A banquet was taking place again.
This is also part of my 'job' and it's important for maintaining the Frontier Count's Household's authority.
Really now, being a noble is damn difficult.

I was really in need for a drink.

" " " " "Cheers!" " " " "

"Everyone, today you're allowed to eat and drink all you want!"

"Yes!" "Zest-*sama*, let's buy some sake from the imperial capital on the way back!" "Ah! I also want some sweets."

"Right, leave it to me. It's a long-awaited journey after all. Leaving that aside, come on, drink!"

"Zest-*sama*, this sake is really good!"
"Oh, village chief! Did you like it? We still have a lot more."

"Lord Zest! I like meat the most!"
"Albert, shut up! I've heard that countless times already!"

"Hey Zest, Bea has a…… dark mole on her right butt cheek and……"

"W…who is the idiot who gave my master a drink??"

It's my job…..This is my job as a noble……

Other things happened that night, but nothing too problematic.
All that's left now is to have my audience with the Emperor, buy some souvenirs and return home quickly.

The enjoyable banquet came to an end and I went to sleep.

Suddenly, I was coming to reconsider some things.

Among the adventurers we rescued, there were two young women…..!? W… what if perhaps……?

A fitting development for the night, huh? Ah! I give up.

This is cheating, right?……Will the pink diamond break, I wonder? Will it be okay if there's no love involved, only the body?
No, in the worst case the diamond will break……However, will it be all right if it only happens once?
No, maybe not……

In the end, I kept on worrying until morning and nothing actually happened…….

Somehow or other, I really wanted to die at that moment……

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 31: Arrival

よっしゃ！Chapter 31 is ready! ♫
お楽しみください！
Please enjoy \(^.^)/

Chapter 31: Arrival

“My head hurts……Zest, can’t you heal hangovers?”

I can, but I won’t, master.

“Alcohol is considered a good medicine when consumed in proper quantities. It would be very difficult to heal it with magic, don’t you think?”

“That might be true…..Ah! I feel so sick……”

My foolish father, who had no memories of yesterday’s banquet, and I were shaken inside the carriage.

My master is very weak against alcohol.
It’s not that he can’t drink anything at all, but after two glasses of wine if he drinks a third one, he’ll be dead drunk.
Moreover, when he gets to that point he even forgets everything he’s said or done, he becomes uncontrollable.

Really now…….Yesterday, he didn’t only talk about the young lady’s dark mole, but also about when precisely her chest started to grow big only to give me a finishing blow afterwards.

‘Zest, did you know? Even though Bea looks quite slender in clothing, her chest is amazing. There’s a rumor amongst the maids saying that her chest is very soft and springy and it smells really good, you know? So nice…..it’s soft. So, what was your first impression?’

As if I would know, we still haven’t…….Still, what sort of rumors are you

hearing about your daughter, you foolish father.

A black knight blushed extensively and I knocked him off his feet.
Master, you've said too much.

He might have been under a lot of stress……my poor father-in-law….Will I be the same in future? I'm a son-in-law too after all……

While staring at the other pitiful son-in-law, our journey continued uninterrupted.

"Welcome to the imperial capital. Excuse me, but I have to know your family name."
"We are from the Varnam Frontier Count's Household. Inside the carriage are the Magic Division Commander Sonia and Lord Zest."

Oh, we arrived…..Because I haven't slept at all yesterday, I was absent minded and I haven't even realized.
Master was sound asleep, as one would expect.

"Thank you. What about these captured soldiers?"

"These guys……"

Albert explained the situation.
I'll leave it to him, I'm still sleepy and I don't really want to bother.

"Slaves!? I can't believe it……They're a disgrace to the imperial soldiers!"

The gatekeepers were staring at the captured soldiers.
Well, normally, people would get mad.

After he finished the explanation, Albert handed over the soldiers.
They were being hit while taking into custody, but, well, it's the imperial capital's problem now, I have nothing to do with it.
It can't really be helped, these guys were trying to do something too unacceptable.

We said our farewells to the adventurers as well at this point.

They too were very misfortunate……However, it all ended safely. Were they lucky or unlucky…….?

"Zest-*sama*, thank you so much. We will never in this life forget your kindness….."

"Don't worry about it, besides, if you say such things to a noble, they would really take you away, you know? Saying thanks is more than enough."

I've already decided, I have already made my mind about this.
For some reason, the women were staring at Albert.

I'll make training for him two times harder, this 'good-looking' Albert…

After they bowed to us for several times, the adventurers followed after the soldiers.
It would be an investigation, but I'm sure it'll end by evening.

With this our business was finished. Let's enter the city already!

"Well now, my father-in-law is resting at the moment. Do you want to check inside the carriage too?"

I looked at the gatekeeper and informed him about this.
It seemed like I was asking a question, but, in fact, I wasn't.

'We are the Frontier Count's family. Let us enter the city already, we are tired.'

This conversion would be the correct one.
And so, since the gatekeeper was a decent soldier, his answer was:

"Thank you, but there is no need. You can pass."

Something like this.

If he were to want to check the carriage:
'You don't trust the Frontier Count's family? Die then!' It would have turned up like this.
Being a noble sure is scary.

The rattling carriage advanced on its way.

Finally, the imperial capital. For now, I'll just have to inform the palace of our arrival and wait for further orders.
The Frontier Count's Household has a mansion here, so I'll just wait there.

We passed through the huge gate and entered the city.

This is amazing. I ended up looking around restlessly.
This really is a city one would call an imperial capital.
It's extremely wide and beautifully maintained, just like a large, red, deep-water scorpionfish.

And because of the large number of people, I almost forgot I was in a different world.
All that somewhat tranquil atmosphere I encountered up until this point, was completely gone in this city.
I really came to a city……I strongly felt it.

I somehow missed this tumult, it made me think of Japan.
It would be great if I could stroll around a bit before going back.

Our mansion was very close to the palace……in a corner where many noble residences were lined up. It was beautifully maintained by a bunch of exclusive maids and it seemed serviceable at any time.
It must cost a lot of money though, it's somehow wasteful.
It's only occasionally used anyway…..But still, this is also one way for nobles to show off.

I gave orders to inform the palace of our arrival and entered the mansion.
I informed the servants that I would rest in my room until dinner time, and I took an afternoon nap.

I find it hard to cope with all-nighters….I'm a middle aged guy after all, you'll have to pardon me.

By the way, master seemed to go to sleep as well.
That's why it was all right for me to do the same. I must be thankful of my master's hangover.

It's been a while since I've slept in a fluffy bed.
I immediately entered the realm of dreams.

I somehow heard someone knocking at my door and a maid called out to me.

"Zest-sama, the dinner preparations are complete."

"Good."

Forgive me if I seem too unsociable at the moment.
That's because the exchange diary was floating right in front of me……..

I understand, I must write something in it.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 32: The Exchange Diary Arrived

Chapter 32 is ready! Aaaand it comes with a complete turn of events…
I hope you'll like it as much as I did and I can say it only gets better!

Anyway, for the time being, enjoy Chapter 32! ^^

Chapter 32: The Exchange Diary Arrived

The exchange diary locked with a mithril chain was floating in front of me.

I really thought that this was no longer a grimoire, but rather a living being.
Anyway, I will read it after dinner…..

When I was on my way to exit the room, the exchange diary followed me and prevented that from happening.

"Do I really have to read now?"

I started to talk to the exchange diary without thinking.
What the hell is this? I look like a person who's gone mad, don't I?……There's no way a book would understand and formulate an answer…..

(Yes, Master. Please read.)

It talked! It answered me in a voice that seemed to be young lady's? when she was a child.
Did she improve her dark magic? Young lady, I am so happy…….
Ah, tears appeared at the corner of my eyes.
These are tears of joy, I'm sure of it…..They're by no means tears of despair, they're by no means tears of hopelessness.

I persuaded myself to believe that.

"You….Can you talk……?"
(It is possible. To be accurate, this is telepathic communication, Master.)

"I…I see."

In this world even books can talk.
I tried to convince myself that this was normal.
Since there is magic in this world, it should be possible for books to talk at least.
No problems here.

I desperately tried to calm myself down and clear my chaotic thoughts.
Well then, what to do now?

"For the time being, is it all right to read it after dinner? If I don't eat, my mind won't work properly. It is also necessary in order to be composed and read Bea's notes in the diary. You might be safe without eating food, but living beings are different."

These were the words that came out after I considered the situation a bit.
This is really terrible news for me. For now, I will just postpone the trouble and go get some food.
Putting it simply, this was it.

However, the exchange diary seemed to consent.

(I see. I do not wish for Master to collapse due to malnutrition.)

"You understand then. Well, I'll get going now. It's too bad you can't eat, otherwise we could've went together to have dinner. Wait for me here."

I felt relieved. Yet, when I tried to leave the room, the exchange diary started to shake heavily and the sound of chains reverberated throughout the room.

Oi oi, you also want to eat dinner?……Or you hate being left behind?

(I am coming too, Master.)

"Is it typical in this world for books to accompany people when eating, and float around the dining table?"

(……Hmmm)

What 'hmmm'! As I thought, this is definitely not normal.

“I didn’t say that just to be mean to you….There’s nothing to be done since you’re a book, right?”

(I understand. If that’s the case…..)

It started to shake again and a bright light emanated out of the exchange diary.

Eh! What is it doing? Is it gonna detonate itself?
So, the exchange diary explodes when you refuse something it wants? This world is more than scary.

While I was consumed by confusion and irrational panic, the exchange diary’s light emission was fading away.

That’s good, it seems it won’t explode.

(I came to the conclusion that a human model won’t be a problem. I am coming too, Master.)

What was unfolding in front of my eyes was a 30 cm tall, extremely adorable distortion of the young lady.

“Zest, you’re so late. Besides, for an afternoon nap you’ve slept too……”

The smile on my master’s face froze.

That’s obvious. A middle-aged guy showed up carrying on his shoulder a puppet looking exactly like his daughter.
If I would’ve been in his place, I would’ve punched the guy…… If he only stays frozen, it’ll be easier for me too.

“I’ve made you wait, father-in-law.”

I greeted nimbly and took a sit.

Hm? They aren’t preparing any food for me…..What wrong? What are they

doing?

The maids were frozen in place, staring at my shoulder.
I honestly understand you.

However, I don't want to admit it. I will persistently keep my calm until I know I've passed the crisis.

"Zest, what is that?"

My master asked with a smile, which made him look rather scary on the contrary.

There's no way I can go through this safely.
I already knew that! But I didn't want to admit it!

"The exchange diary……."

For me, it looked like a stupid answer. There should've been another way to explain this properly.
I started explaining that the doll figure on my shoulder was in fact the transformed exchange diary.
If I were in Japan, I would've been hospitalized for sure.

Master was looking blankly, but gradually a smile appeared on his face.

"I see, this is *spiritification*! Zest, this is amazing! There was no case of successful *spiritification* in this world for 300 years, you know? This calls for a grand celebration!"

"This is wonderful!" "It wasn't just a fairy-tale!" "Everyone, this is *spiritification*! It's *spiritification*!!"

Spiritification? What the hell is that……

The maids who were looking with a discerning eye at the poor living thing on my shoulder changed their expressions completely. They were looking at us with glittering eyes now.

My master started to explain, his face fully covered in smiles.

"There is a legend saying that a powerful mage's personal belongings can gain consciousness and change into spirits. This is a fairy-tale often told to children. *'If you treat your belongings with great care, they could turn into spirits and come to your aid, so you must not handle them roughly'* it's said."

I see. They used to have cases of *spiritification* in the past.
It's all right, it seems I'm not the first one who's done it.

The maids held the exchange diary in their arms, continuously making cheerful noises.
Ah! A tiny plate was prepared for the little young lady.
They watched the mini young lady contently eat her meal and started to make merry noises again.

Indeed, this thing sure is cute.

"It reminds me of her childhood." "She really looks exactly like the young lady." "Spirit-*sama*, please try this as well."

She's been thoroughly turned into a mascot.

"I never thought I would be able to see a case of *spiritification* with my own eyes. Zest, you truly are incomparably exceptional."

Master was in a great mood.
Today was the celebration of my *spiritification* and it rapidly turned into a huge feast worthy of opening the mansion's wine cellar.
It was such an accomplishment, an auspicious event that must be celebrated.

The last recorded *spiritification* was 300 years ago, accomplished by a healer mage who assisted the plague countering measures.
He had a spirit companion and saved countless people, but after that no other case of *spiritification* took place.

When a *spiritification* occurs, it signifies the birth of a great mage, the rebirth of a legend, and it would cause a huge commotion.

This was what master enthusiastically explained.

Somehow, it was different than I expected and even I started to feel delighted.

I felt so relieved to see that they didn't treat me like a pervert who fell in love with a doll……

My whole body started to completely relax and I enjoyed the banquet.
I incidentally looked at the exchange diary which was contently eating some cake now. The maids surrounding her were totally enchanted with the mini young lady and were full of smiles.
She really is charming; I should give her a name.

I thought about it a bit while drinking some wine.
Maybe the young lady wants to decide on a name too. I'll just wait until I'm back and discuss the matter together……
I took a bite of the cheesy side-dish.
At which point, my slightly drunk master said:

"Zest, make sure to bring this child too for the audience!"

Right……I completely forgot I have an audience with the Emperor.
Do I really have to enter the palace looking like a pervert in love with dolls?
……..This will be exactly what those people will think of me…….

The cheese seemed saltier than ever.
I can taste my tears…….

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 33: Audience with His Majesty, the Emperor

I am sleepy, oh so sleepy, I am sleepy and lazy and yawns♪ …..

Enjoy Chwapter 33! ^.^

Chapter 33: Audience with His Majesty, the Emperor

(Master, the palace is so big!)
“That’s right.”

(Master, it’s so shiny!)
“…..Yeah.”

We were currently walking inside the palace, on our way to have the audience with the Emperor.

The soldier who was guiding us kept on looking over his shoulder sending flickering glances.
That’s to be expected considering it was probably his first time seeing a middle-aged guy talking with a doll sitting on his shoulder.

“Zest, I know you’re having fun, but don’t be in too high spirits.”
“Yes, father. I apologize.”

He was talking like that because there were other people watching.
As a free translation, it would be something like this:
‘Is spirit-san *having fun? However, we must not expose it just yet!’ ‘I know that already.’*

Since it’s about a very rare happening, a legendary spiritification, the first one we must inform of this is his Majesty.
Because of that, I had to suffer a bit longer.

The exchange diary spirit kept on talking to me.

She was clearly excited and very curious and was constantly crying out.

Hey, don't move too much! Your skirt is lifting……

She was wearing the same clothes she had when she first took form.
A black dress made from the same fine leather of the diary's front cover with beautiful golden decorations here and there and a belt made of the mithril chain coiling around her waist.

I was excitedly fixing this cute doll's skirt.

……..The soldier was looking at me with such an obvious face, I was unquestionably a pervert in his eyes.

My master, who was walking beside me, turned his face away, shaking lightly. He's definitely laughing.

The soldier was looking at me like I was an ominous 'thing'…..a middle-aged guy groping about a little doll figure. And another weird guy looking in the opposite direction and trembling.

The maids we've encountered along the way were screaming whenever they saw us. And in this manner, we've finally arrived in front of the audience room.

The soldiers in charge of protecting the gates readied their hands on the swords at their waists for a short moment, but I pretended I haven't seen that. When the soldier who guided us started to announce our arrival, the gates opened slowly.

"Sonia Varnam, the Magic Division Commander of the Varnam Frontier Count's Household and Lord Zest Varnam."

The soldier at the entrance called out.

The audience hall seemed full of nobles.

We advanced on the extravagant, blue carpet spreading in front of us and when we got to the boundary line that separated the blue colored carpet from the red colored one, we dropped to one knee on the floor and lowered our heads.
By the way, if you step on the red carpet, it means a physical 'sayonara'.

“Raise your heads.”

I raised my head and looked at the person sitting on the highly elevated throne.

He was a strongly built man with short blond hair and blue eyes.
This person…..is the Emperor?

“Long time no see Sonia, how many years has it been?”

“Yes, it’s been 5 years. I’m really happy to see you’re doing well, your Majesty.”

He nodded and turned to look at me.
Such incredible pressure…Is this the aura of the person who has reached the top?

“So you are Zest?……I see. Now I understand why the Frontier Count’s Household appreciates you so. You have a good expression and great magical power.”

“Thank you very much for your kind words.”

“I’ve heard about the matter with the Imperial Mage and I’ll recognize your duel officially. However, to duel for marriage……It really was like a fairy tale.”

His Majesty was grinning broadly.
It seems I won’t be blamed now, nothing can topple over the decision of his Majesty, the Emperor.

“I am very grateful. I received guidance from my foster father, so…..”

“Ha ha ha, that’s right. Your foster father is that Galef! If that’s the case, it really can’t be helped.”

Foster father, what did you do?……
When I mentioned my foster father who married his childhood friend, the Emperor had a burst of laughter.

You did something, right? I’ll have ask him when I go back.

His Majesty's laughter reached a point where he could pause and one of the nobles took the chance to clear his throat loudly.

"I have something to ask, your Majesty."
"Prime Minister, talk."

It was a middle-aged man with a good physique.
So that's the Prime Minister?

"Yes, your Honor! Urm, Lord Zest……Just what is that doll figure sitting on your shoulder? Did you believe that such a joke during your audience with his Majesty will be forgiven?"

The entire audience hall fell silent.

Whispering voices could be heard.

"So it wasn't an optical illusion after all!" "Can you see it too?" "I thought I drank too much last night……"

It became rather noisy.

However, his Majesty raised his hand and the hall quieted down again.

"Zest, I suppose it has some meaning, right? Tell us."

That is actually true.
Only a lunatic would so such a thing on a whim.

So there was in fact a possibility to be accused of rudeness all of a sudden…..
No, since my master took care of this matter, he probably made some arrangements.

I gently put the exchange diary down on the floor.

"This is in fact our book that went through spiritification. Hey, greet his

Majesty, the Emperor."

The exchange diary walked with tottering steps, raised her little head to look at his Majesty and waved her hand while smiling sweetly.

"Given that it's been only one day since the spiritification took place, I humbly ask to forgive her rudeness, your Majesty."

I quickly bowed my head.
Exchange diary! Bow, you have to bow!

My wish didn't reach her…The exchange diary kept on waving her hand towards the Emperor.
Yes, she looks very cute, but that's not the problem here.

The audience hall was ruled by deathly silence.

The one who broke that silence was the Emperor, who stood up and said:

"Send emissaries to every nation! A great hero who accomplished spiritification was born in our empire! ! Furthermore, open the national treasury and announce all the people in the imperial capital! We are to prepare for a grand feast!"

"It's the return of a hero!" "Quick, prepare the fastest horses!" "You can use as much money as necessary, we'll party in grand style!" "Tell everyone to start the preparations. Holidays are to be postponed."

The audience hall completely transformed into a beehive.
I gently brushed the head of the exchange diary, who got scared because of all this unfolding uproar. At this late hour I came to realize once again what an amazing feat spiritification was.

"Zest, be prepared. The banquet is going to last three days straight!"

I didn't have the necessary energy to answer my smiling master…….

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 34: Secret Meeting with the Emperor

Hey guys! ^^
I know I am late with posting this chapter and no, I didn't forget about it. I just felt extremely lazy yesterday and ended up doing nothing but reading….Yup, the entire day… xD
Sorry about that. But, to prove that I am still nice, I prepared 2 chapters for you today.

Enjoy Chapter 34, while Chapter 35 is on the way!
Ja nee

Chapter 34: Secret Meeting with the Emperor

"Well done, Zest. I will also reward your achievements."

The audience hall has already lost half its people.
And when the noise has finally settled down, that's what his Majesty said to me.

A great achievement not seen for 300 years.
Because I accomplished this *spiritificitation*, the plans for a grand banquet are already in motion, but before that, for the situation to conclude properly, I must be rewarded too, it seems.

"Thank you, your Honor. I am really grateful for your kind words."

The Emperor nodded in satisfaction.

"Look forward to it. Later, I will announce it during the state ceremony, when I will show your face to our people, on the palace's terrace."

Ah! I have to think about it for now, so wait a little……Is that what he meant?
This achievement is rather big so he might have to consult his people first, before deciding on a proper reward, or so I figured.

“Your wish, your Majesty.”

After the Emperor took his leave, the Prime Minister approached us.

“Both of you, his Majesty wishes to meet with you in private. Please follow me.”

So he has something to say that couldn’t have been said in the audience hall, therefore he requested a secret meeting, huh?

“Understood. Let’s go, Zest.”
“Yes, father.”

Anyway, there was no other option but accepting.
I made the exchange diary sit on my shoulder again and followed after the Prime Minister.

The palace’s corridors were like a battlefield.
With the Prime Minister in the lead, we had preferential access, however the maids and the soldiers were busily coming and going, an absurd uproar was reverberating inside this otherwise refined palace.

“We’re short of hands in the assembly hall. You five, come with me.” “I called the maids who were taking the day off!” “Go in the town and buy up some sake. Hurry!”

Yeah, this is a battlefield…..I’m really sorry I’ve caused this.

The exchange diary was grabbing and pulling my hair when we arrived in front of the room in question.
The Prime Minister opened the door and entered.

It looked like a council room.
It only had a huge desk and a few chairs, and we sat down where the Prime Minister indicated.

Waiting in a corner of the room was an old…..wrong, young-ish maid, who started preparing the tea.
She glared at me shortly and I felt like she could read my mind. It felt awful….

The Prime Minister waited for her to finish the preparations then opened his mouth to talk.

“Well, long time no see, Lord Sonia. I figure that Lord Zest doesn’t even know my name yet, so let me introduce myself…..My name is Ark and I am serving as the Prime Minister. You can call me Prime Minister or Prime Minister Ark.”

“I am Zest. Pleased to make your acquaintance.”

I stood up and bowed.

“Ah, you can sit. And you know……”

‘Bang’

The door was heroically opened and the Emperor entered.

“I’ve made you wait. You’re all here.”

We stood up once again and bowed.

“It’s all right. Sit comfortably. For this precise reason I wanted a private meeting.”

He hurried to the seat of honor, sat on the chair and waved his hand.
We took a seat as well. He drank some black tea and turned his head to look at us.

“Oh! Does spirit-*dono* want to drink something too? Zest, what is it that she prefers?”

(Master, I want to drink that.)

“Yes, it seems she was interested for a while now in that fruit water.”

I felt embarrassed, but I answered nonetheless.
Spirit-*dono*?……Only the Emperor could have address her like that.

The maid prepared a small cup and the exchange diary started gulping repetitively.

The exchange diary is drinking juice.
Even if I say so myself, it only sounds like the utterance of an insane man.

"Good. Now that I look at her closely, she's undoubtedly a spirit. Really now Sonia, you've brought me an utterly shocking souvenir."

His Majesty was staring at the exchange diary, smiling bitterly.

"That's right, your Majesty. However, she only got born last night, we didn't really intend to…."

"I know, this is not something that you can actually plan for. On the contrary, it's just the right development, since this will be settled with Zest's reward and debut."

Oh, right. Indeed, as the wall that's protecting the empire, the Frontier Count's Household is indispensable.
Compared to the likes of that noble pig that caused unnecessary trouble, I, who am already accepted into the family of the Frontier Count, am more worthy of deepening our relationships. So this is your ulterior motive, huh?

"I understand. I am a son of the Gaiyus' Household and a future husband in the Frontier Count's Household. And ultimately, the shield of the empire."
'In any case, you've already investigated my background, right? Still, now that I'm a noble too, I don't intend to oppose the empire, you know.'

That would be a free translation of my spoken words.

The Emperor and the Prime Minister were grinning broadly and nodded.

"That's to be expected of the husband the Frontier Count acknowledged."

"If he's like this, then everything's good. He seems to understand the inner workings of the nobility as well."

All I could sense was a bad premonition, but I didn't dare to ask further.

You're happier in this world when you don't know too many things. That's a fact.

I gently brushed the exchange diary's hair and feigned ignorance.
Haha, this thing sure is cute……She's so docile, even though she looks exactly like the young lady.
I freely admired the exchange diary.

However, I was only trying to escape reality in the end.

My master, who was watching the scene, had his face covered in smiles as well. Did he remember the young lady in her childhood or something?

"Haha, you, Zest, are really something else. So, you bring up the spirit at this point?"

……..What?

"You sure play your cards in a bold manner, maybe due to your youthfulness. But you are daring. Your Majesty, I think everything will be all right."

……..What are you talking about?

"Ah! You calm yourself down and bring up the spirit to threaten us slightly. You are quite the schemer."

……Everyone, what exactly are you talking about, wearing those eerie smiles?

"I've decided! Zest, I will give you the title of the 1st Rank Imperial Mage."

I don't understand what you're saying.

It probably would have been better to say these words out loud, but I swallowed deeply and continued to brush the exchange diary's hair.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 35: Quiet Talk – The Unknown Soldiers

As promised, Chapter 35! ^.^

m(____)m

Chapter 35: *Quiet Talk* – The Unknown Soldiers

"Oi, did you hear? It's about the Knights Commander's son."
"Yeah, I've heard. Did he really finish off all the new recruits single handedly?"

"It seems so. This time he will practice with us, the regular soldiers."

Inside the Frontier Count's army's cafeteria, this conversation was taking place.
Not only these three, but all the other soldiers were in a trance, talking about the same subject.

Their training was not ordinary.

When speaking of regular training, what do you think it happens when a noble gets hurt?
The answer in simple.
The best case scenario would mean imprisonment, the worst would mean death penalty.

This is a generally spread ideology in this world in which the lives of commoners are pretty much casually considered.

Then, do they gossip about this because they feel fear?
The answer is: You'll understand once you know about the unique tradition of the Frontier Count's army.

"We should probably go now, guys."
"Right. If we're late, we'll have a very hard time."

The regular soldiers, also known as 'The Black Knights' were going towards the training grounds.

Out of the 5000 soldiers in the Frontier Count's army, only 500 are called black knights.
You might think that's surprisingly a lot?
Or maybe too few?

Every year, up to 500 commoners who aspire to enter the army are chosen and trained until the numbers decrease.
And these 500 people are thoroughly bullied for half a year.
They must train even while eating, be woken up randomly at night for nocturnal attacks training.
If any of them collapses, the other ones undergo first aid training while carrying him away, then return to the regular training.

However, if you say you want to quit, you can easily return to your normal lifestyle.
They won't chase after the ones who leave.

Their number is halved in but a week, and in a month, there are only about 100 people left.
Truth be told, if there are 10 people who can hold for half a year, it is said to be quite a lot.

Only after one endures this rigorous training, is one finally accepted into the Frontier Count's army.

These 5000 people have all put up with that brutal training.
And among them, only a handful are called black knights.

And these black knights have a very simple, single rule for their training:
'During training, there's no distinction in social status.' Only this.

That's precisely why not many nobles aspire to become black knights.
They can of course enroll as black knights without going through the brutal initial training.

However, they would be thoroughly knocked down during the regular one.
Revenge is also forbidden.
If by any chance a case of revenge is discovered, the one who did it and his entire family would be eliminated.
The Black Knights Commander and the other black knights will carry on the task

and be the executioners.

Obviously, the nobles get special treatment even in the lands governed by the Frontier Count, but once a noble becomes a black knight, it's impossible to receive favorable treatment anymore.

That alone, makes people admire the knights wearing black equipment and it also becomes the elite soldiers' source of pride.
Even a commoner can acquire the privileges of an average noble.
Therefore, all the men living in the lands of the Frontier Count, dream of becoming black knights and rise up their social status.

And these black knights were waiting impatiently for the rumored son of the Knights Commander to join their training.

There was only one thing they all thought about.

'We'll welcome him if he's strong. In case he's weak, we'll thoroughly knock him down and drive him out.'

And then, the man in question showed up……

"What, I see you've already drawn your swords? It's great you're serious about this though. Oh yeah, you can use any weapon you're good at. Spears, axes, use whatever you like. In case you don't die, I'll make sure to fix you, so feel free to charge at me."

The gentle man smiled and prepared his stance while saying these words.

One enraged black knight charged in slicing about with his sword, but his arm got cut off and sent flying.
Everyone is his surroundings was starting to panic……..His arm disappeared, just like that.

Scary.
Were they frightened they might get killed? Nope, it's slightly different.
They were actually scared of not being able to fight as soldiers anymore.

"Is it really over once your arm gets cut off? Is your other arm just for

decoration, you fool? You still have your legs attached too. If you all run and charge at me like this, you'll just give me the chance to bring down some of your comrades. Start again."

Said the gentle looking man, holding one hand out. The next moment, the soldier's arm was completely fixed.

"Even though there's a limit to what I can do with magic, I already told you that as long as you don't die, I can fix you back. Now, charge at me again."

The man said and smiled.

A gentle person? Absolutely not! This guy was a monster.

A monster we want to rule over us, thought the knights.

"Hahaha, this is the best training ever! Oi, surround him! You let him keep smiling like that and you still dare to call yourselves black knights!?"

The black knights were all wearing warlike smiles.
Because they too don't really function as normal human beings, they ended up acknowledging a monster-like man.

They all had weird smiles on their faces and poured their everything into this battle.

When the monster saw this, he as well smiled in a similar manner…..

" " " " "Cheers! ! !" " " " "

These battle maniacs were having a party in a bar.

"Wow, Zest-sama, you really are strong! I lost my arms three times, you know!"

"Hahaha, your attacks were too obvious and too many. You must proceed with more discretion."

"It seems Zest-sama was used to fighting against spears."

"Well yeah, I was taught by the Knights Division Commander and the Magic

Division Commander after all!”

“ “ “ “……I’ll be damned……..” “ “ “

“…….You’re all charming little things compared to those two.”

“That is so right……” “Those two, huh?…..” “I wouldn’t be able to manage those two……” “It must’ve been hell……”

The knights were cheerfully talking.

“Well, everything’s fine once you get used to it! Anyway, leaving aside all formalities, everyone, eat and drink to your hearts’ content!”

“ “ “ “ “Thank you! !” “ “ “ “

After repeating such trainings and drinking parties over and over again, the soldiers started to recognize the monster as their boss.
However, the conclusive reason was something else….

“Zest-sama, I am not thirsty. Why don’t you understand, I wonder? As I thought, I’m better off walking alone.”

“Hahaha, you’re really cute, Bea. Look, they sell cookies over there! Do you want some?”

“Wow, formidable. He’s escorting the unpleasant looking young lady around…….”
“Hey! What’s cute about that kind of face?”
“Yeah, the young lady, she’s obviously angry…….”

“Holy smokes! He caressed the young lady’s hair!?”
“Hii! The young lady looks scary!!”
“He….he’s gonna get killed!”

“As I thought, that man is amazing.”
“Yeah, no one can touch the young lady without some serious guts.”

“And there’s more. According to the maids’ gossip, they meet every day.”
“ “So he goes through that every single day???” “

This was the real reason the black knight acknowledged him.
It wasn’t known just yet, but the reason for their approval was in fact the result of sneaking a few glances at his date with the young lady……..

After a few years, the black knights mustered the courage to speak their minds about it, at which point:

“What? Bea is actually very obedient and cute. Going on dates with her is really rewarding. I’m good to go every day.”

He drank and talked like it was really nothing out of the ordinary, but the knights got unnecessarily frightened and pledged loyalty to him once again.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

ROSES ARE RED HANDCUFFS ARE NAUGHTY
IF YOU EVER LEFT ME THEY'D NEVER FIND THE BODY
https://www.facebook.com/AnimeGamingNation
(^_~)

Chapter 36: The Emperor's Decision

Hello there!
Chapter 36 is ready, and since **diukes** was curious about Bea's picture, I did some research and I found one on Takkurun's twitter. You'll be able to see it at the end of the chapter ;D
I don't really know whether the pics are official or not, but since they're on the author's twitter page, I figured you might be interested.

With that being said,
Enjoy Chapter 36! ^^

Chapter 36: The Emperor's Decision

"1st Rank…….Imperial Mage?"

Damn it…..I asked his Majesty in return.

"I am very sorry."

I panicked and lowered my head.
I can't possibly question the decision of the Emperor…If I put him in an inferior position I would lose my head.

Not only would I lose my 'job'…..It basically means I would lose my head physically. (1) "It's all right, maybe you didn't hear me properly the first time. I will make you the 1st Rank Imperial Mage."

It seems I was saved this time…..God, this was dangerous.

"Thank you, your Majesty, I will do as you wish."

"Ah! We're not in the audience hall, you don't have to be this stiff. Once you become the 1st Rank you'll be a marquis, you can talk more informally with me."

His Majesty laughed wildly.
Then…..No, I can't actually do that. I grasped the situation and decided to keep

my distance.

"Thank you, I will do as you please."

"Good. You're still stiff but I guess you'll get used to it soon. Anyway, that's all I wanted to tell you for now. The banquet starts tonight so be at ease……oh! That might be impossible, right? Just, don't let the nobles catch you! Hahaha"

We bowed to the Emperor who left the room, laughing heartily.
The 1st Rank Imperial Mage, huh?……It's too much of a 'promotion' all of a sudden…….He actually meant I should be careful for other noble's envy and flattery.

"Well, that's it. There's still a little bit of time until the official announcement, which will take place after the three day long banquet will finish. You'll have to comply with this."

The Prime Minister left the room in a hurry as well.

After all, he had to take care of a national level affair all of a sudden, there's no degree to this man's engagement with his work…….

Only my master and I were left. We thought about going back to the mansion, but the maid told us to remain in the palace.
I requested for someone to send word to our mansion, and I went to rest for a while in the room prepared for me.

I was worried that the nobles would come to my room while I was resting there, but it seemed it wasn't really the case.
Because there's a national event in preparation all of a sudden, it wasn't really the time for visits.

Thanks to that, I was able to take my time and rest.

"However, master. If I become the 1st Rank Imperial Mage, will I have to work in the imperial capital?"

“It’s all right. Normally, that would be the case, but the Frontier Count’s Household is an exception. It would be troublesome if you can’t be on the front lines in case of a war, you know? Originally, the title of imperial mage was alternately bestowed, and everyone who had it was supposed to work in the Frontier Count’s Fortress.”

“Then, instead of staying at the fortress, I will live inside the Frontier Count’s territories……Will the things be no different from how they’ve been until now?”

“That’s right. It actually works for us too.”

I see. If that’s the case, I’m fine with this as well.
The only thing that’ll change is my title.

(Master, I want some tea too.)

“Ok, but it’s hot. Be careful.”

The spirit started drinking her tea from a small cup.

I decided I’ll call her ‘spirit’ for now.
I’ve never seen another spirit before and if I call her ‘exchange diary’ my head would be in a state of chaos. Once I’m back, I’ll talk to Bea and decide on a proper name.

“Haha, she really looks exactly like Bea. It’s so nostalgic.”

“Bea’s childhood? Tell me more about it, master.”

My master smiled pleasantly and corrected his posture on the chair.

“All right. Well, where should I start? When she was born, she was thiiiiis small, you know, and I really worried she was a fleeting existence that would break at any moment. However, maybe because of her nursing mother she quickly grew bigger, you know, and when she was 2 years and 5 months old she…..”

It seems I stepped on a land mine……I kept on answering him once in a while, but I ended up ignoring him completely…….

“…….she did that and then……”

……Master, there’s still more?
As one would expect, I was already pretty dispirited.

And then, as if the God himself answered my prayers, someone knocked at the door.

“Enter.”
“Excuse me.”

I’m saved……Thank you, maid-*san*, thank you so very much.
Master, don’t look so regretful.
My stomach is already full.

“Everything is set, please follow me.”

We were led to a room inside the palace.
It was a completely crammed dining hall. It had extravagant furnishings and it seemed it was ready for the dinner party.

So for the opening day, we had a banquet only for the Imperial household, for the second day there was a banquet for nobles, and for the third day, an open party on the parade grounds where anyone could attend to.

This was the schedule.
Since I wanted to know about what was going to happen, I asked the maid a little while ago.

Today’s attendees were only his Majesty the Emperor and the Empress.
There are a few princes and princesses, but they could not participate without prior notice.
Was it in sign of concern for us or simply a precaution? I don’t really know, but I’m glad.
Since I was really nervous, I gladly welcomed the small number of people.

Their Majesties were waiting for us.
Because we were guests to their dinner party, it was natural for their Majesties who invited us to be there earlier.

“Thank you very much for inviting us today.”

My master greeted and I lowered my head as well.

“Leave aside the formalities for tonight, come and sit.”

We sat on the indicated seats and my eyes stopped on the Empress.
Was she in her late 20s? She was a kind looking beautiful woman with blond hair and blue eyes.
Standing next to his Majesty, they would make for a wonderful picture, a good looking man and a good looking woman….such a foul play combination.

“She is Empress Natasha. Natasha, you already know Sonia, right? The one next to him is Zest, Sonia’s son-in-law and the next 1st Rank Imperial Mage.”

With a wonderful smile, she opened her mouth to speak.

“I’m Natasha. It’s been a long time, Lord Sonia. I’m happy to meet you, Lord Zest. And this is spirit-*sama*?”

(Master, do I have to bow?)

“It’s been a long time, your Majesty, I’m really sorry for my long silence.”

“I’m very pleased to meet you, your Majesty. I am Zest. Now, you have to bow.”

The spirit lowered her head obediently.
Yes, she’s very cute.
This little thing, her entire behavior is charming to the extreme.

“Haha, since there’s a small number of people at this dinner party, you can simply call me Natasha. Spirit-*sama* is so adorable. Can she eat?”

(Master, I want to eat.)

“You want to eat, I see. Then please, Natasha-*sama*.”

For some reason, next to Natasha-*sama*, a set of small tableware was prepared.

"Well, spirit-*sama*, it's all ready. Come and eat."

The Empress, her face covered in smiles, was watching the spirit.
The spirit sent me a glace.
I nodded and she smiled broadly then started to eat.

"Well, well, isn't she lovely?"

Yes, Natasha-*sama* was already caught in the charms of the spirit.
I'll leave things at that for now.

"Now, since spirit-*dono* seems to enjoy herself too, shall we start?"

Thus, the dinner party began.

I'll be honest.

It was extremely tiring.

I had to pay attention at my eating speed, since making sounds while eating would have been rather nasty.
I couldn't even feel the taste of my food……

It can't be helped, I'm a Japanese after all.
I've only used a fork and knife when I went to family restaurants.

Midway, his Majesty the Emperor has fallen for the spirit's charms too, and it was fortunate that he stopped being so vigilant about it.
Even so, it was so tiring…..I so wanted to grab that piece of meat with my bare hands and eat it like that…..

Once the dinner party ended, we were moved to a lounge close to our previous location and we started making conversations while drinking tea.

It was annoying.
It's not allowed to talk during the meal, I already knew that. Only after changing the room was it allowed to do so.

I already want to forget the conversations we had in that lounge.

"So, what was spirit-*dono*'s origin?"

"…….An exchange diary."

Pffu.

Did Natasha-*sama* just spout?

"An…..an exchange diary, you say?"

Your Majesty, you can't withstand this either, huh?

"It's something you and Bea wrote in everyday, right, Zest?"

Master, please be silent.

After all, I ended up severely teased on the subject of the young lady.
My face was so hot I thought it would burst into flames.

It was already late at night when I was finally able to return to the room that was prepared for me.

They even prepared a bed for the little spirit.
The palace maids sure are serious about their job.

The moment I got into my soft bed I was attacked by drowsiness.
Ah! I wanna go home already.
Oh! When should I go buy the souvenirs?….

I'll think about it tomorrow…..Good night…

“Lord Zest! Please have a match with me!! Lord Zest ~ !!!”

My waking that morning was the worst…..Who the hell is it?……This early in the morning……

---

(1) The author makes a word play with the word クビ（首）which basically means neck/head, but it also means to be fired (lose one’s job).

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 37: Morning Sparring?

I am so out of energy today……..but I somehow managed to deliver Chapter 37 ^^

Enjoy! *chuu*

Chapter 37: Morning Sparring?

When it comes to wake-up calls, I want the maids doing them.

In the morning, I like to be woken up by the sweet smile of a girl; I was reluctant to move so the guy said to me:
“Come on, you sure like sleeping in late.”
And poked me repeatedly.

What pained me the most was to wake up to the sound of a man’s angry voice.

I am devastatingly bad when it comes to waking, you know? I have no idea who you are, but I’m going to hit you until you’re dead.

Annoyed, I got up in order to change my clothes when a maid jumped in my room.

“Ah! I…I’m sorry for not knocking. I tried to stop him, but that knight kept on saying he wanted to spar with Zest-*sama* and rushed inside……”

The maid lowered her head hastily.

“I see, don’t worry about it. I’ll go out once I’m dressed, so wait a bit.”

“Certainly.”

She opened the door and gave some orders in a low voice.
In the next instant, she approached me and helped me put on my clothes.

Obviously, this is not something I would need help for.
But letting the maids assist you is another nobles’ rule.

Honestly now, what idiot intruded on me so early in the morning, blabbering about having a match with me……
The maid said he was a knight, but he can't possibly have the status of a normal knight.
If a simple knight assaulted me, a noble, without any prior appointment, requesting something like a match against me, no one would complain when he gets killed.

Then, a highly ranked noble? No, if that was the case, the maid would have recognized him.
All the maids working inside the palace are elites, there's no way she wouldn't have recognized the guy's face.

Then was it a middle ranked noble?……It actually could be.
Since my position as the 1st Rank Imperial Mage is not yet made known to the public, maybe it was a baron or a viscount……

This will be troublesome.

I finished changing my clothes, let out a long sigh and opened the door.

"You suddenly turn up early in the morning, what the hell do you……Hm?"

I looked around the room, but there was no one inside.
He wasn't sitting on the chair either.
I saw there was tea prepared for him on the table, so I'm sure the guy was around until moments ago, but it seems he had left.

I looked over my shoulder at the maid, but she seemed disturbed by this scene too.

Unexpectedly, I came into contact with something soft and warm, on my shoulder.
By the way, she smells really good.

(Good morning, Master.)

"Morning. You're in a good mood, it seems."

The spirit smiled, her face was beaming.
All that annoyance I felt minutes ago was completely gone; my heart got

warmer.

(Yes! Since a noisy man showed up when Master was sleeping, I silenced him. Praise me!)

……..You silenced……him?

“Thanks, you did great. And where is that noisy guy now, if I may ask?”

I was pretty frightened so I made sure to ask in a gentle tone.

(Ehehe, I connected to the water fountain inside the city and threw him away. Master, stroke my head, please!)

“Yeah, good. Isn’t breakfast ready yet? Let’s go eat together.”

Trembling, I sat down and started brushing the spirit’s hair gently.
I’ll make sure not to provoke her in the future…….
My feelings are gradually taking over me, I really must be careful about it.

I decided, and continued to caress the smiling miniature young lady spirit.

I made up my mind not to think about the knight who got thrown away.
Since it was the spirit who did it, it can’t be helped.
I’ll be sure to push through with this.

After I finished eating, I looked over the letters some nobles sent me.
Who do I meet first? Where will we meet? I came to the conclusion that I’ll have to consult with my master before deciding on such matters.
There are some nobles affiliated with the Frontier Count’s Household, so I can’t choose the order as I please.

After all, I’ve spent all my afternoon choosing the right order.
I’d rather just do it randomly, but the noble society won’t forgive such a thing.
It’s truly annoying.

I let out a sigh of relief, and without losing any more time, a maid came to pick me up.

The second banquet: A meeting with all the nobles in the imperial capital.

By the way, the entire city was celebrating. Food and sake was distributed free of charge for anybody on the streets, so it was like a huge festival.
Must be hard for the soldiers maintaining the public order right now, but it's all right. Tomorrow is their time to party after all.

The maid led me to the hall's main guests' entrance.
At his Majesty's signal, the door would open and I would step in.
Master was already there; he came in from another entrance.
Since the main guests tonight were me and the spirit, there was nothing to be done.

The door opened slowly.
Well now, let's get ready for a nice session of probing each other, my dear nobles!
I stroked the spirit's head once more as I started to walk.

"Oh! Is that the spirit?"
"The new 1st Rank is surprisingly young."
"It seems he doesn't have any concubines yet."
"Hee? Is he allowed to wear black clothes?"
"Hmm….Such a snob."

The banquet hall was full of such whispers.
As I was chatting with his Majesty, mostly rascals gathered around me.

During a party, a man can't approach a woman who he's never met before.
First, her father or another male relative must come to talk with me, and only after that will I be introduced to the lady.
It's always like this.

Again, annoyingly enough, there's a rule for court ranks too.
Those with a lower rank are not allowed to start a conversation with those superior to them.

It's not yet official, but his Majesty already told them that I'll be the next 1st Rank Imperial Mage.
And so, they treat me like a marquis now.
The only ones I can freely talk with, at a first encounter, are the members of the imperial family, the dukes and the male marquises.

Without this rule, all parties would see some corpses.
By doing nothing but greeting the several hundred nobles here, my head was already hurting.

As per the imperial capital's rules, the only ones I can meet and talk to freely are the members of the imperial family.
Normally, dukes and marquises are the top figures of the empire's territories, so they are scattered to various placed.

That's why, everyone was starring from the distance; all they could do was wait for me to start a conversation with them.
Again, that's why, all I could hear was whispers.

"Oh, right. Zest, let me introduce you to my daughter. She's Tsubaki."

Tsubaki?…..Is that the Japanese Camellia?
I remember them saying that long ago, there was a stranger hero who came from another world.

"I am glad to meet you, Zest, the next 1st Rank. I am Tsubaki. I hear that it's the name of the flower the legendary hero-*sama* loved."

She lifted her dress a little and bend her knee lightly.
This very sweet young lady, who seemed to be around 10, was the spit image of the Empress.
She might have felt nervous thought, since her smile was pretty stiff.

"Thank you for your courteous greeting, your Highness, Princess Tsubaki. I am Zest. The spirit doesn't have a name yet, but would you give us the honor of greeting her too?"

She offered the spirit a grandiose greeting, like she was an actress in a play, then she smiled broadly, quite childishly.

Hehe, kids sure are lovely.

“Yes, I don’t mind. Spirit-*sama*, nice to meet you. I’m Tsubaki…..My name is Tsubaki.”

She corrected herself; despite being so young she really acts splendidly. My face became loose without even realizing.
A little girl is giving her best to do the greeting properly….Isn’t this a charming spectacle?

The spirit seemed to like Princess Tsubaki too, so she jumped in the air and flew towards me, only to stop in front of my eyes.
Imitating the young girl, she bowed in courtesy and smiled sweetly.
When Princess Tsubaki saw this, her face covered in smiles; she seemed to get hooked on the spirit too.

(Did I do it right, Master?)

“Yea, you did great.”

I gently brushed her hair and she narrowed her eyes just like a cat; she seemed to enjoy it greatly.
Haha, she’s too cute.

In this comfortable atmosphere, my master joined us and we departed in order to make the courtesy calls.
However, Princess Tsubaki didn’t want to leave the spirit’s side, so we had to let her accompany us.
And so, we couldn’t go greet all the nobles we had planned to.

His Majesty is too indulgent when it comes to his little girl…..I quite understand him though.

Thanks to her presence, the nobles could not talk about intricate matters, so it all ended with a few courtesy greetings.
On the contrary, it was rather helpful for me.

After we finished with the greetings, we sat on the seats prepared for us near

the wall. I couldn't get tired of gazing at the spirit and the Princess playing together, and in this manner the party was reaching its closure time.

"I'm more than happy to see that everyone enjoyed this evening and warmly welcomed the birth of the new 1st Rank. We, as well, must strive for the well-being of our empire."

With his Majesty's words, the banquet came to an end.
It ended just like that and all I did was mostly play with Princess Tsubaki.

However, I was more than happy with this development.
Because I was able to avoid the nobles' probing and scheming….

Escorting Princess Tsubaki, I passed through the main guests' door, moment in which she revealed a voluptuous smile, not an inch of childishness in it, and whispered:

"Zest-*sama*, thank you for keeping me company the entire evening. The nobles are sending us their blessings."

The Imperial Household's women, even though small, they sure are scary……
Did she just frame me?…….My stomach hurts…….

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 38: A Secret Affair

Ill Nana is still considerate enough to offer you Chapter 38. ^^

Enjoy it, while I go back to bed! >.<

Chapter 38: A Secret Affair

After I realized Princess Tsubaki had nonchalantly framed me, I returned to my room stumblingly.

The Imperial Household most likely thinks something like this: to try to get on closer terms with me and deepen our relationships, and if possible, seal our connection through a marriage.

Frightening, this Imperial Household…..
Despite being so little, the girl sure has a crafty mind…..

I returned to my room in order to take a bath and try to forget about this evening.
This part of the castle is reserved for guests, so each room has its own bathroom.
As a Japanese person, this is much appreciated.

The maids helped me remove my clothes and I entered the bathtub.
They must help 'stripping' me, washing me and wiping my body dry.

It is indeed embarrassing, but I got used to it, surprisingly.

There are some shops in Japan that offer customers similar services, and since I'm an old guy, I've already experienced such shops; they were rather good actually.

The one washing my body was the old……urm, the ‘young’ maid.

She’s glaring at me again…..Can you really read my thoughts?

“Zest-*sama*, I can’t wash you properly like this. Excuse me for a moment. Hihi”

The maid showed a bewitching expression.
Wait a second, if I’m unfaithful the pink diamond will break.
If that really happens, I’m pretty much sure that something very, very bad would befall onto me.
Then, do I make her stop? I have the feeling that I might regret it……

In an instant, my head started spinning from all my conflicting thoughts.
I never thought that such an erotic development would occur all of a sudden; as one would expect from a different world.

However, lovemaking or my life, when thinking about which is more important to me, the answer is really simple.

I smiled sweetly and stoked the maid’s hair.
She twitched and her body started to tremble as she opened her eyes to look at me.

“Because you are wonderful, it’s only natural for things to be like this. I won’t ask you to forgive me, but you should stop this. However, I might not be able to stop at this point, so would you please leave me alone for a while?”

Her face bright red, she nodded several times and left the bathroom.

I made sure she did and looked fixedly at my right hand.
The feeling of her thin hair was still imprinted on my right hand.

“Ah!…..Why do people feel the need to wage wars? World peace brings me happiness, you know?…. I pray that, at least tonight, everyone will dream some wonderful, happy dreams……”

(Master, you seem refreshed. Did something good happen?)

The spirit and I, we both left the bathroom and were currently drinking tea

while being clad in matching bathrobes.
As you could guess, I was feeling rather wise at the moment.
I had the feeling I could forgive anything.

“That which is good for me, for you would be a laughing matter.”

I brushed her hair gently.
The spirit really likes me doing this, and since I enjoy it too, it was a reciprocal feeling.

“Come now, it’s already late. Let’s go to bed…..Thank you for the trouble, you can leave now.”

“Yes. Good night, Zest-*sama*.”

The ‘young’ maid’s face was still flushed.
Was it that it’s been a while since someone caressed her hair like that? I’m sure she has someone who…..I should stop, I don’t want to die just yet.

I put the spirit in her bed and felt I was at my limit too. There won’t be any assaults tomorrow morning, right? At least, I hope a woman would wake me up.
While thinking about that, I fell asleep.

Strange.

I can’t breathe.

I was becoming more and more aware.
I wonder what’s going on?

I’m sure I was sleeping inside the castle, in my own bed……

Am I ill?
Impossible. I heard that, because of my light attribute, I have some sort of divine protection that won’t let me become sick.

Was I attacked then? My hands and feet……I can still move them, and they seem all right.
If that’s the case, it seems I’m not immobilized.

I kept my eyes closed and my mouth shut and pretended I was still asleep, in order to put up a plan and wait for the other party's negligence.
I strengthened my whole body with magical power, so I could still defend myself in case they decided to cut at me without warning.

How about the smell? I breathed in and I could smell a sweet, floral scent.

Did they burn some herbs to inflict me some damage? Haha, I bet they didn't know it won't have any effect on me…..These attackers sure are stupid.

Still? Why, then, do I feel like I can't breathe?

When I opened my eyes, I could clearly see that precise pitch blackness.
This….! So this was the cause!? Oh snap!

(Master, good morning.)

"Morning, spirit. Get down from my nose, and make it fast. My nose is not your chair, you know?"

This blockhead was sitting on top on my nose…….

Hey God, when I asked you I want to be woken up by a girl, this is not what I had on my mind.

As I was getting dressed and finished breakfast, I kept on lecturing the spirit to never do that again.

Seemingly, the spirit woke up early, changed her clothes and waited for me to wake up too.
When she saw I wasn't really waking up, she got bored and started to play, but she no idea when I was going to awake.
In order to clearly see the moment when I was to awake, she came closer to my face, climbed it and decided that my nose would be the perfect place to properly

observe me. So, she sat on it……

Since I took pity on the spirit, who was about to start crying from all my lecturing, I brushed her hair and praised her: *'Still, it's admirable you managed to change clothes by yourself. I'm happy you waited for me to wake up.'* She started smiling broadly the next instant.

…….She's such a simpleton.

Well, it seems I wasn't actually under attack, so as long as it's still peaceful around here, I'll cut her some slack.
…….However, she smells really good……I have a feeling she smells exactly like the young lady.

It's just a hunch though.
It's absolutely not like I was sniffing the young lady or something, absolutely not.

I was about to start crying at my realization that I was in fact quite the pervert, when my master came to visit.

"Zest, the knights say they want to train, so won't you come along too?"

Just the right timing. I shall vent my frustrations on them and change my mood.

"I will accompany you with pleasure, master."

We arrived at the training ground, but one section of it was under preparation for tonight's banquet, so it couldn't be used.
Even so, there was still more than enough space for more than 1000 people to move around leisurely.
That's the imperial capital for you. They aren't superficial at least.

I was looking around restlessly and master, who was inspecting me, started to laugh.
Since the maids wanted to observe our training too, we brought them along, and the spirit rapidly turned into their toy. The maids were very affectionate towards

her.
All in all, it was a rather strange group of people.

“Oi! What the hell are you thinking, bringing women to play at this training ground?”

A man wearing a remarkably extravagant armor shouted from up close, blaming us.
Clattering, he was approaching us, his face growing more and more pale, his pace getting faster.

He was already sprinting when he arrived in front of us, and he started breathing heavily while bowing his head.

“I’m…I’m terribly sorry. I didn’t realize you were from the Frontier Count’s Household……”

“….Well, it’s quite unusual for highly ranked nobles to visit the training grounds, I suppose.”

“Yes. However, father, doesn’t he lack consideration?”

I wanted to complain some more to my master, who was already in his Frontier Count’s Household mode, but I endured it.

In actuality, I didn’t really want to rant about such a trivial thing.
I could’ve simply killed him on the spot for being impolite.
I could’ve ended it easily, but since it was a special time, I decided it wasn’t really necessary.

The still alive commanding officer, as he named himself, kept on bowing and asking for forgiveness.
It was already decided that he was to be forgiven, but if we let him off too easily, people would start to make light of us.
I was observing the situation, thinking about what to do next, when that guy showed up. He had such a wonderful timing.

“I’ve finally found you! Come now, Lord Zest! I wish to have a fight with you!!”

A secluded voice could be heard from inside the full-plate armor…..It was that guy the spirit sent away flying.

Good. This was the moment when I've decided that this guy would be the perfect object of my venting.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 39: Sparring at the Training Ground

I am sooooo sorry! Life kicked in and I had to resolve some stuff pretty quickly, so I didn't have the time to translate… xD
But, as before, I'll try to make up to you all by posting 2 chapters today. ^^

Sorry again, really… ><

Chapter 39: Sparring at the Training Ground

"I'll accept your apology, however you should hurry to the side."

The commanding officer did what my master told him to, and ran to the side.

The other soldiers followed his example and kept their distance.

It was only natural, since I was already enhancing my entire body with magical power, preparing for battle.

The 'thrown away' armored guy was the only one approaching me.
He's either stupid or thickheaded….Or is it that he's surprisingly strong?

If so, let's just test how strong he is?….

"Come now, Lord Zest, draw your sword! And fight me prop-*tpgjamg*"

The thrown away armor guy tumbled down, spouting nonsense.
Oh yeah, since this armored guy got thrown away by the spirit, I'll just call him 'thrown away armor guy'.

"Zest, there must be something wrong with you for hitting him before he could finish his speech…"

Murmured my master, smiling bitterly towards me.

"I'm sorry. I thought he was strong so I just wanted to test him…."

"Right, and your attack was foolishly honest, coming from the front. It was his

fault for not dodging it.”

“Yeah, I agree, father.”

The soldiers were following our conversation, all of them dumbfounded.
Was it the first time they saw how people from the Frontier Count’s Household train? What you just saw, I’m seeing it every day, you know?

The thrown away armor guy went flying again then tumbled down to the ground. I approached him and started to treat his wounds.

“You idiot, why didn’t you dodge that? Once you stand in front of your enemy, the battle has already started, don’t be distracted! I fixed you up with healing magic, so, stand up!”

I told him and moved away a bit, and the thrown away armor guy started to rise to his feet, in a clumsy manner.

“Good. Unpreparedness is one’s greatest enemy, got it? Well now, you’ll better dodge it this time.”

Just like before, I enhanced myself with magical power and knocked him off his feet. A frontal attack again.
Oh! He flew more this time. And I was just starting to warm up.

I approached him quickly and started to apply healing magic.

“Good, you’re fine now. Let’s continue….Stand!”

The thrown away armor guy was unsteadily trying to stand up.
Ooh! You do have guts, don’t you?
I don’t dislike it.

“Gah, you are so powerful. I never im-*rd6vaj.jmtad*”

The armor guy was collapsing to the ground, his mouth making strange noises. This time I caught hold of his shoulder and hit him in the stomach, therefore he wasn’t sent flying like before.
Walking to him each and every time is too bothersome, so I changed my method.

“As I was saying, move your body rather than your mouth, you idiot!”

I healed him and for once, the armor guy stood up and readied his stance.

“Good. It seems you CAN do it if you try. Come now, I’ll let you attack me this time.”

Without saying a word, he attacked me with his sword.

A clean cut from above….His aim is my left shoulder, it seems.
I rushed towards his left side, countered the hand in which he had his sword with a side swing of my right arm, and changed its direction.
The armor guy was sent back a little, his body feeling heavy, but I jumped to his back and kicked him.

“What the hell was that? Observe your enemy closely. You’re fighting someone who, despite being unarmed, is looking pretty confident. Suspect them of being able to use martial arts! If you do that, you won’t get beaten into a pulp like this.”

I healed him and sent him flying.
I healed him again and slammed him into the ground.

All the other soldiers were watching dumbfounded.
They were watching the training, trying to imprint this fight into their memories and never forget it.

“As I was saying, when you stab at me, you have to quickly retire right after that!”
“You give in after you’ve lost a leg? Does a war have rules, you idiot?”
“Is that armor just a decoration? Hit me with it. Use anything you can and keep on fighting!”
“Ha? Is your sword broken? So what? They’re plenty of other men holding swords to the side, go steal one.”

I gave him some guidance, and he was polishing his movements gradually.
Really now, my guidance is several tens of times nicer than my master’s.

I'll have you improve yourself a little faster.

"Whoa! The armored guy started to dodge."
"Leaving that aside, he keeps on attacking even after he got beaten up to such an extent…He has guts."
"Yeah, some awesome guts."
"Still, the black clothed guy from the Frontier Count's Army sure is a monster."
" " "It's the Frontier Count's Army after all……" " "

……Such harsh words.
If I'm a monster, then what are my master and my foster father?
Even now, I still can't win against any of those two.

He improved a bit, so maybe I should stop.
He turned out to be a great target for my outburst; I also feel somewhat refreshed.

"All right, we'll stop here. The training has ended. You did your best though and improved considerably. Since you were improving very fast, I got excited and ended up using more power than I actually wanted to….Are you ok?"

After all I did, coming with excuses now is kind of cruel.
However, the soldiers watching all this were so moved that some of them started crying.
I managed to deceive them.

The thrown away armor guy was looking at me, his body trembling.

Is he all right? Did I overdo it…..?
I have no idea who he is, but if the armor guy is a noble and he ends up broken apart at my hand, it might turn into something ugly.

I was worried, so I went to check him up, but he started talking, with some

difficulties, to be precise.

"Lord Zest…..I……..I……"

Ah! It seems I've broken him…..

I looked at my master and he sent me back the 'you did it this time' look.
Master? My guidance was way nicer than yours, right?
You were even more severe, remember?

Master was coming closer to me and I asked him in a low voice.

"Master…..Did I really break him?"

"Zest, no one will break this easily from what you did."

Master, don't say such scary words…..
This was no big deal for you? Well, knowing you, you would've pushed it even further…..

"However, he's acting strangely….Should we go back?"

"What should we do….Maybe if you fight him one more time, he'll be fixed…..Hahaha"

…..Master, as I thought, you never show mercy. Too scary!

He might have felt that his body was yet again in danger, so the armor guy rebooted himself.
Oh, good, I feel relieved! Don't die, armor guy, hang in there!

My rooting seemed to have reached him and he started to talk.

“Being able to fight such a strong person….No, all I received from you was guidance, and for that I am very grateful. Lord Zest….how can I return this favor?”

You sure hit the wrong spot.
For some reason, the words of gratitude this armor guy uttered disturbed even my master.

“Zest, maybe you DID break him….What should we do?”

“Master, this is starting to freak me out too. Should we leave him alone?”

The two of us were troubled about which was the right way to deal with our broken toy, but the armor guy didn’t seem to perceive it like this.

“Damn it! I still haven’t introduced myself. Sorry about that.”

He started to take off his armor.
Well, maybe it’d be better to let him do what he wants…..
Shut…..Or I could put the blame on someone else and go back home.
But who and how?….

We should do this, we should do that….Master and I were discussing the matter when the armor guy finished taking his armor off.
He saluted for the first time.

“Let me introduce myself. I am Cain, a mercenary who likes to wander from place to place. Nice to meet ya’!”

“A….mercenary? …..Not a noble?”

I asked in a cracking voice.

“Ha? I am a commoner. Is that a problem?”

“A…trespasser! Arrest him!!”

The commanding officer and the other soldiers beat him senseless and took him away…..

What the hell was that idiot trying to do?……

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 40: Zest, the Mentor

Yooosha! Here ya' go…Chapter 40! ^^
Hope you'll like it, since I had a lot of fun translating it…

Ja naaa ♪

Chapter 40: Zest, the Mentor

"What's this lack of nerve? You're underestimating me, you idiots!"
"We're sorry, Zest-*sama*."

"Hey you, we're not dancing here, stop staggering!"
"Sorry!"

"You there, stop whining! If you have the time to do so, then what about attacking more!?"
"Yes sir! Thank you for your guidance!"

After the incident with that weird trespassing mercenary, I started to offer guidance to the other soldiers too.

Why in the world am I doing this?
The fact that we allowed a suspicious person to trespass enraged the Prime Minister.

'Just how scandalous is that!? Gather all the managing staff in the conference room and start working on a counter-plan! Lord Sonia will instruct you! Lord Zest will temper the soldiers!'

I couldn't refuse the Prime Minister, and so the training continued.
Oh dear!

“Err, Zest-*sama*? It’s my turn next. Please be gentle.”

Said a woman knight and bowed her head.
She had a 5 cm scar on her forehead, but she was still a beauty.

“Yea, that scar on your forehead? Close your eyes and draw out your power.”

The beauty knight did what I said.
Touching her scar, my hand started to shine brightly, and in the next moment the scar was completely gone.

“I’m done. Do you feel unwell?”

She shook her head repeatedly.
Yes, when a beautiful woman does that, it sure comes with a destructive force. Such a splendid scene!

When she saw that she was now scar-less, she went back to her friends and they were all rejoicing.

That’s right. I wasn’t participating in their training.
I was instructing them with words only.

Then, what exactly was I doing? I was healing the wounds of the women soldiers and men soldiers alike.

It’s typical for light magic to heal wounds, but healing them in the blink of an eye is not really ordinary.
In normal circumstances, for one to be considered fast at healing, one must be able to stop someone’s bleeding. With that amount of skill, one would be called a specialist and would be made into an Imperial Mage.

Furthermore, the only light attribute users who were able to completely heal scars were my master and the 4th Imperial Mage.
Since my master got married into the Frontier Count’s family and moved to his territories, the 4th alone has stayed in the imperial capital, but they seem to be extremely busy, so there’s no time to heal this sort of wounds.

Then, I shall heal them.

This was my situation.
I also wanted to test out my healing abilities and I since I got experience from fully using them during the training with the black knights, it should be ok.

I kept on giving them instructions and healing their wounds, but the numbers weren't really decreasing.
Hey, even maids are lining up now?

…….Well, if that's the case, I guess I'll heal them too……

Before I knew it, a chair was prepared for me. As I sat down on it, I picked up the cup and started to drink some tea.

I finished healing all the knights and soldiers.
The woman knight with the forehead scar was very grateful and kept on thanking me. As expected, she didn't like that scar on her face; she was a girl after all.
The guys were mocking her, but she answered them:
'Aren't you happy that your colleague is a beauty?'
…at which point, they fell silent and went back to their training.
These guys sure are honest.

"Zest-*sama*, please."

The maid lowered her head and held out her hand.

I grinned and grasped her hand.
The maid seemed somewhat embarrassed, and she blushed a little.

A bright light, and the healing was finished.

"I'm done. Say now, did it hurt?"

She checked her hand by opening and closing it into a fist for a few times.
After she finally seemed to consent, she looked at me and, with a smile covering her whole face, she thanked me.

“Thank you very much, Zest-*sama*! It’s completely healed and it doesn’t hurt at all.”

She said, then she returned to her job.

So cute.

This is where my oasis was; I finally found it after all this time.

Gripping the hands of these cute maids and watching their embarrassed faces, healing their wounds and watching their bright smiles…

What’s with these side benefits? This is the best!

In the end, I only managed to finish the healing session in the evening, but I was nonetheless content.
It turned out to be a wonderful day.

…….Ah! You can stop training already, you know? I didn’t even realize you were still up to it.

After the officially authorized sexual harassment was over, it was time for the very fun last banquet.

Since today was a party for the soldiers, I was finally feeling comfortable.
It’s like my usual drinking parties with the black knights.

I entered the party ‘zone’ that was built on one side of the training ground.
They were about 500 soldiers gathered there.
They were few, that’s true, but it wasn’t allowed for all the soldiers to fall drunk, so only a few of them were selected and got permission to participate.

OH! The women knights are here too.
I’ll go talk to them later.

“Because of his Majesty’s kindness, you are able to experience this. First of all, be sure to feel deep gratitude towards his Majesty.”

At the prime Minister’s words, everyone put up their cups and glasses.

Why is the Prime Minister present at the army’s party, you ask? That’s simple. It’s because the managing staff was still caught up inside the conference room with my master…..I pity them, to be honest.

“Well then, Lord Zest. If you may greet them…”

I went to the platform, built in front of the party ground.

I was told beforehand that I should say a few words, so I wasn’t panicking now. The Prime Minister also said that this was meant to be a very relaxed banquet.

“I’m Zest, the person entrusted with the 1st rank Imperial Mage. There’s still some time until the official announcement, but I wanted your acceptance. I won’t keep it very long, since today, we’re having a free and easy party! Drink all the sake you can, exhaust the castle’s cellar! Cheers!”

“ “ “ “ “OOOOOOOOOO!!!” “ “ “ “

And so, the big party has started.
The young soldiers were frantically packing their stomachs with food and alcohol.
Their energy is amazing.

The middle-aged soldiers, probably commanders, were rather smart.
They were picking only the expensive looking sake.
…..They’re sly.

The female soldiers gathered together to drink.
Yes, that’s where the flowers are blooming. Wonderful!
My end goal is to reach that place.

However, if I act too rashly and assault them at this time, I’ll only draw them away.
I must not be impatient.

First, I'll crush the Prime Minister.
If a big shot like him is here, the party will never get wild. It's the same, no matter the world you're in.

"Prime Minister-*dono*, here, please. Now, gulp it down."

"Oh! Lord Zest, thank you. This sake…is really good."

Ha ha, I grasped his taste.
This guy loves strong, acid wine. It seems it wasn't a bad idea to make Albert inquire about this stuff after all. 'Crushing mission' complete!
I left the Prime Minister, who fell prostrate on the table.

Next, the commanding officers.
I must be cautious since most of them are nobles.

"Hello commanders, do you want to try this sake out? It's a gift from the Frontier Count's Household. Here, please. You don't need to refrain."

"Thank you, Lord Zest. Woa!? Is this that famous, well refined sake?"
"It's the first time I'm seeing it….."
"Is…Is it all right for us to drink such an……expensive sake?"

Even though they are nobles, since they're in the army it means they don't earn that much.
They can rarely drink such an expensive sake….Hehe, come now, drink it all.
'Crushing mission' complete.
I left the commanders behind me, all of them lying on the ground.

Now, that everything is set…….I shall go 'there'.
With a quick pace, I was walking towards my Eden.

The commanders were rather persistent, so it took me a while…..But, I should not be in such a hurry.
The girls seem to be just in the right mood. A little drunk, but that's perfect.
Actually, my timing was great.

“Hey, are you drinking? Ah, relax. I’ve already told you, we’ll be putting aside ranks for tonight.”

The women soldiers stood up and were about to formally greet me.
There were some knights among them too, but most of the girls were commoners, so they tried their best not to seem impolite.

With a swing of my hand, I urged the girls to sit.

“This is a gift. It’s a sweet, fruity sake that is said to be very good.”

I asked a black knight to go buy this sake that I am recommending them now.
I had no idea that such a sake actually existed in this world, so I kind of panicked, but it seems it got here just in time.
As for the black knight, saying thanks should suffice.

“Woooa, it’s delicious.”
“So good! It’s the first time I had such a good sake.”
“I can’t get enough of it!”

Hehehe, my strategy was a huge success.
Alcohol that women like is kind of rare; it was worth to search the entire imperial capital.

Should I give the black knight a reward after this?

The women soldiers were drinking at a quick pace.
Some of them were taking off their outer garments; they seemed to feel hot.
Some of them were looking at me with drowsy eyes.
There were even some of them who nonchalantly placed their hands on my legs.

Wonderful!
To come to another world and finally arrive at this earthly paradise……Simply wonderful!

The women were smelling really good, and some of them were sending me dirty glances…..

The other soldiers were looking in our direction every so often, but I managed to intimidate them by releasing a tiny bit of my magical power.

Don’t stand in my way! Or else I’ll train you really hard.

Good, they stopped looking at us.
I won.

I was confident in my victory and drained my cup of wine.
It was tasty.
The victory sake is something else!

“Zest-*sama*, you are so strong, in both fighting and drinking….Is it that, perhaps, you’re strong in other ‘fields’ too?”

A woman knight was leaning against me.
What? What? Do you wanna try me out?

I desperately tried to keep my emotions in place and not show a lewd expression on my face.
I’d be too shameful if I were to show a sluttish face at this point.

I gently held her shoulders in my arms, while thinking about something to say to her.
I was pondering on a nice and cool reply, when I suddenly received a telepathic message.

(Master, Bea-*sama* has arrived.)

With my magical power at full throttle, I enhanced my entire body, stood up with great speed and turned around.

Please…..Please, just don’t let the young lady be HERE yet.
I wonder, was my wish delivered?

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 41: She Came!?

Ya minna…'Sup? ^^
I'm actually traveling at the moment, but even so I made some time to write a chap for you guys

Enjoy!

PS: If I miss the deadlines these days, it is because I probably have no time at all…The update will come nonetheless (most likely later), so please, don't worry about it! ;D

Chapter 41: She Came!?

The young lady arrived.

The spirit's words carried such a destructive power that I returned to sobriety in but an instant.
Where is she!? Just where is the young lady? Did she see me surrounded by women?

I turned my head around only to see the spirit floating lightly towards me, alone. I desperately searched my surroundings for the young lady's aura, my stomach hurting already.
Just where in the world is she?

(Wooow, Master, such a terrific amount of magical power!)

The spirit was clapping her hands, her eyes shinning brilliantly….Damn her carefree nature; she doesn't understand a thing about people's feelings.

"Spirit, do you know where she is?"

I approached her and put her on my shoulder, I brushed her hair, then asked. She loves to be carassed, but this is also effective in making her talk honestly. As usual, she narrowed her eyes like a cat.

(The young lady just passed one of the villages on the way here. She does seem

to be in a hurry, however.)

The spirit answered nonchalantly.
Oi….You said ‘She arrived’, didn’t you?

“Listen, spirit, in that case you must say she’s on her way here. When you say ‘she arrived’ that means she is already here somewhere, you know?”

(!? Is that so? Words are really difficult, Master.)

…….Really? Did she only make a mistake or did she do it on purpose?

Damn, all my drunkness is gone.
My body loose, I returned to the party ground…..

“Zest-sama, what happened all of a sudden? Is everything all right?”

A woman knight asked, seemingly worried.

“Nothing happened. I just felt this kid’s presence…..and I went to get her.”

With big eyes, the woman knight looked at the spirit on my shoulder.

“Is that the spirit-*sama*?……..We…We are meeting for the first time…”

The woman knight lowered her head and the spirit brushed her hair gently.
‘There, there.’
Astonished, the woman raised her head, but all she saw was the big, bright smile on the spirit’s face.
The next moment, the woman knight was smiling broadly too.

“So….So cute!”

When she heard she was called cute, the spirit was very happy, she smiled ever brighter than before and started to be playful.
When it comes to this, no one can resist her; this was the moment when the woman fell completely under the spirit’s charm.

Since I’ve lost the willpower to enjoy the company of the women, I left the spirit in their care and went to where the men soldiers were.

Kyaaa……
A scream could be heard.
It seems the spirit arrived at where all the other women soldiers were.

Sweets were piled up in the shape of a mountain, and they all took turns to feed the spirit.
The woman from before was keeping the spirit in her hands, placed together to form some sort of a chair.

By looking at the woman's face, I was sure she didn't use her both hands because the spirit was heavy. Her face was flushed and she smiled delightedly…..

I'll just leave them alone.

"Hey, are you still drinking?"

I arrived at the place where the guys were, but they seemed to have already finished their drinks.

"Zest-*sama*! You're damn late!"
"Oi, don't talk like that to the 1st Rank-*sama*……"

Smiling, I answered the soldier who blamed his colleague.

"It's a putting-asside-rank-party. I won't complain for something this little. In fact, I do this a lot with the black knights, after training. We often go out drinking."

I drank up all the sake that came pouring in large quantities.

"Here, my treat! You can still drink, right?"

I grinned and the soldiers started to laugh.

"Ha ha ha, aren't you just talk, 1st Rank?"

"Generally speaking, I might be, but I won't joke around about this with my war buddies. Don't make fun of the Frontier Count's Household, you fool."

All the soldiers fell silent.
What? Did drunkness get the best of you already?

"Why do you all make faces like you've seen a woman changing her clothes? Is the sake not enough? Are the snacks not enough? Wait a second."

I caught a maid and asked for more sake and snacks; she smiled sweetly and nodded in acceptance.

Ah, it was the maid I healing earlier today.
She prepared everything in awfully high spirits.

This is good, since the soldiers would have never gotten another round of drinks and food otherwise.

“Look, the supplements are here! And such a beautiful woman prepared them for you. I guess there’s no coward here who would leave enything behind, right?”

“Wahaha, you’re the best, 1st Rank.”
“This is great, we didn’t have enough.”
“Oi, don’t eat the meat.”
“This sake is better than the one from before.”
“1st Rank, I want to drink some expensive sake!”
“The maid was suddenly nicer, don’t you think?”
“1st Rank, let me hug you!”

……Ha?

“I’m definitelly not into hugging guys!! Oi, who said that? Bring him out! I’ll turn him into a woman.”

“Don’t kill me! Don’t kill me!”
“Ha ha ha, oi, hold him down!”
“Don’t run away, it’ll only hurt more!”

” ” ” “Gahahahahaha” ” ” ”
And so, with everyone in high jinks, the party was approaching its ending.
Only one person was rolling on the ground naked, but it couldn’t have been helped.
I’m not interested in gay dudes. When it comes to self-defense, I can’t be anything but strict.

Finally, the party was over late at night.
Spoiled by the women soldiers, the spirit was in very high spirits. I placed her on my shoulder and returned to my room.

I entered the bathroom in order to take a long and relaxing bath, when my

master came.
It was very rare for him to visit this late at night……Ah! Maybe it's about the young lady.

Since it was rude to go meet him wearing a bathrobe, I decided that I'd go out after I'd change into some proper clothes.

When I entered the waiting room, my master was drinking tea.
The one looking after him was the usual old…..urm…'young' maid.

"Sorry to have made you wait, master. Did something happen?"

"Sorry for this late visit, Zest. You did a good job at the training grounds earlier today. Haha, I heard you even treated their wounds. The maids were making a huge fuss about it."

My master was all smiles.
Hm? Even though there's a maid here, he's still in his 'papa' mode……

"Thank you. I only treated them because the opportunity showed up, it wasn't a big deal."

I drank some tea too.
Why is my master in his 'papa' mode despite other people than family being around?……Was the meeting too exhausting for him?

I looked at him questioningly, at which point his smile grew even bigger.
What? Just what's going on?…..

"Well, well, did you figure it out? As expected, your judgement is really something else. You are truly excellent, which makes me very happy to have you as son-in-law."

My master said, then started to laugh.
I have a ……very bad…..feeling.

He laughed for a while, then turned serious and began to talk.

"You do know her, right? I came here because I thought I should properly

introduce her to you.”

My back was drenched in sweat.

Please….Just, please, let me be wrong…..

“She is the daughter of the Frontier Count and my wife, Lamia. She is Bea’s mother, which makes her your mother-in-law.”

I tried my very best to keep my consciousness from fading away.

I….gently brushed the hair of…..my mother-in-law…..

I’m disqualified from being human….I deserve to die…..

Translation: Nana

Proofreading: Carmina

DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 42: Greetings to my Mother-in-law

Owkay….I have no idea what to say to you to forgive me ><
Even I didn't expect that my break would end up being this long…

But if there are things I learned from this time's "journey" is that life is too short to waste it on shit and too unpredictable to have the time to feel sorry about it later…(rip, fallen soul…) And on a brighter note, I promise you now that I will work hard these days to upload all the chapters that I've missed the past two weeks.
And so, today you'll have two chapters, followed by another two chapters tomorrow, until I clear my 'debt'…

Sorry again and ENJOY! ^^

Chapter 42: Greetings to my Mother-in-law

I looked at the 'young' maid in front of me.

She had black eyes and black hair…….She looked like a smart but somewhat strict woman….. I see, she is similar to ….the young lady.

I restrained my trembling body and voice.

"I'm pleased to meet you…..or that's how we should start, right, mother? I am Zest."

I somehow managed to say these words without my voice going all over the place.

"Nice to meet you too, Zest. Haha, are you surprised?"

She smiled like she had just succeeded to prank me; in fact, she did succeed…

"I never thought my mother-in-law would wear a maid's uniform…..It's natural to feel surprised."

It was an honest answer.

“Haha, forgive me, okay? I was also surprised by your actions in the bathroom, you know. Sonia, hold back your killing intent! I already explained you, right?”

She hit my master with her folded fan in the head.
…… Are you all right? It sounded like it might have hurt.

“Actually, his Majesty asked me to test you. But don’t get angry, okay?”

She leaned her head to one side and glared at me with shiny, upturned eyes….. She wanted to charm me, this old…..’young’ woman….But she’s my mother-in-law after all.

“I won’t get angry, mother.”

I smiled and decided to confront the matter.

“It was a trial to test my humanity, to see whether I can be used as a noble and to verify whether I have bad feelings towards the empire, am I right? Mother, are you perhaps the 4th Rank Imperial Mage?”

The kind smile she showed me until now disappeared completely, with the malicious Frontier Count-like smile taking its place instead.

“Well, well, what makes you think that?”

Her aura is definitely not that of a maid’s.
She releases the pressure of being a member of a great noble family….that holds the title “Frontier Count”.

“First, you were present during the secret meeting with his Majesty. At that moment, I thought that you were no ordinary maid, that you perhaps had a connection to our talk or something. Next, you appeared in the bathroom too, even though the maids in charge of bath activities are always the same. Moreover, it was very unnatural for a maid to be allowed to take part to a secret meeting with the Emperor.”

I paused for a few moments to sip some black tea.

“From that point, I decided I must be vigilant, thinking that you were under some sort of a secret mission from the Emperor in order to test me out. From my current position, it’s really easy to understand the reasons for this test…..A man

who showed up unexpectedly, and he even achieved *spiritification*. The Frontier Count's Household is pleased with him, but is he loyalty towards the empire? Can he be used, as a noble? What can we offer him in order to be able to control him?"

Haha, I really am a suspicious guy…..

"Therefore, I had to be tested, right?"

I asked with a grin.

"It's good you understand your place. And then?"

"Yes, now that your magical power isn't concealed, I can clearly feel it. You are no ordinary mage, so I thought that you might be an Imperial Mage….However, offering the 1st Rank to someone from the Frontier Count's Household means too much political power in the hands of the Frontier Count. Then, what about the 2nd and 3rd Rank? This was impossible too, for the first 3 Ranks are supposed to take turns to participate in wars, so they would be too cruel to offer a young woman such a seat…..In that case"

"You thought that the 4th Rank was the most appropriate answer."

"Yes, mother."

We both drank some tea.
I didn't think I was mistaken.

I glanced at my mother-in-law, and saw her face turn red and her eyes filled with fascination.
What's wrong, are you all right?

"Sonia….We can't let go of this child. He's too cute…..It's really worth training him."

"Right? I already taught him basic magic. Do you feel like training him too?"

……..Please stop. I'm gonna die.
Being incompetent means sure death, but why is the opposite situation dangerous as well?

“His magical powers are strong, so there’s no problem here, and he even achieved *spiritification*. He has enough knowledge to not fall into other nobles’ traps, and he is a light attribute user…..Ah! He’s perfect for being Bea’s husband! Sonia, I’m coming to the wedding too!”

“I know, Lamia. It’s our cute Bea’s wedding, after all.”

Urm, will you please stop?
It’s good that you both feel excited, but try to at least keep it moderate.
They grasped each other’s hands and looked into each other’s eyes. I took my eyes off the couple and was about to drink some tea….when I realized there was no tea left in my cup.
I’ll just go pour some myself.

I already finished my second cup.
My mother-in-law finally decided to leave their own world and started to talk in a rushed manner.

“Yes, Zest. I, Lamia, the 4th Rank Imperial Mage, recognize you. The test is over and you passed it. You can feel at ease for I will report this to his Majesty.”

“Thank you, mother.”

I sighed. I was in the clear for the moment.

Well, his Majesty was worried, I guess.

A man shows up all of a sudden and becomes a husband in the Frontier Count’s Household. He even successfully achieves *spiritification*.
The Emperor could only accept his merits, but what if this man turns out to be a traitor?
What if this man is a big idiot who won’t adapt to the world of nobles?

It’s normal to doubt such an ‘unclear’ man.
Promoting him without confirming his personality, might affect the Emperor as

well.

I can relax now and enjoy the imperial capital, without being forced to leave.

I let out a sigh of relief and ate some sweets.
Yes, they were rather delicious.

“However, this will be a problem….He’s too excellent…..”

What?

“I fear so too……In this case……..Right?”

They agreed with each other, then frowned.

What is it?
Why are you unsatisfied?

I’m too excellent?…..

That ‘too’ is troubling me…..

Ah, I see now.
This is indeed troubling.

“Is it that, the Frontier Count’s Household might attain too much political power?”

This should be it.
Such an amazing achievement like *spiritification* is not something anyone can ignore.
For that reason, it was made known in the empire and the surrounding countries that I would become the 1st Rank Imperial Mage.

However, the Frontier Count will have two Imperial Mages under his ‘control’.

The Count is reliable, but the Emperor must keep the power balance in place.

This was the situation.

“That’s right….It’s bad for the Frontier Count’s Household to have four Imperial Mages….”

What? Four??

“Mother, are they really four?”

Did I mishear?

“Yes. My father, the Frontier Count, was the former 1st Rank, now he’s the 2nd Rank. Sonia was the former 2nd Rank, now he’s the 3rd. Yet, there were many complaints addressed against us until now. *‘The Frontier Count’s Household has three Imperial Mages under its command’* and the likes.”

‘This is troublesome’ was the expression on my mother-in-law’s face when she looked at my master and smiled.

Isn’t this a very bad situation?
I will start complaining, you know…

“And this time, there will be four people. We will monopolize the first four Ranks. This is bad. Will everything be all right?……”

Mother, I don’t think it will be.
After all, you also think this way; that’s why you tried to drink tea from an empty cup.

Something like monopolizing the four strongest battle powers……
This sure is stressing the Emperor out.

Master was the one to interrupt the silence.

“Zest……It might be impossible for you to become Bea’s husband after all……”

My master said, his face pained……..
I silently stared at him……..

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 43: The Reason I Can’t Be Her Husband

And Chapter 43…

Chapter 43: The Reason I Can’t Be Her Husband

“Sonia……What do you mean by that?”

My mother-in-law was obviously angry.

She’s extremely scary.

“La…Lamia, calm down….Look, Zest is trembling.”

Master, you are the one who’s trembling.

She looked at me as if she wanted to confirm.
I panicked and turned my head to the side.

Master, don’t glare at me like that.
Mother-in-law is scarier than you. You’d better give up.

“Don’t blame it on Zest. Give me a proper explanation, Sonia.”

That…that look in her eyes, like she was watching a pile of garbage, was just like the young lady’s.
As mother as daughter….

“Li….listen to me. I never said that he can’t marry Bea.”

My mother-in-law slowly took her hands away from my master’s neck.

We can marry…..but I can’t be her husband?
I see.

That is indeed the best way to…..Is it?

Mother-in-law seemed to have understood it too.

“I see…..A new household must be created.”

“I fear his Majesty is thinking the same.”

Yes, most likely this is what will happen……
However……

“However, in that case, what will happen to Bea? That’s child’s feelings…..”

Will the young lady approve of this? This will be a problem.

My mother-in-law looked downward, so I couldn’t see her expression.
My master was wearing a bitter smile.

“Zest, you understand what I’m trying to say, right? What will you do?”

Master…..You switched to me when you got to the difficult part……

What to do?…..What is the best course of action to conclude this on a happier note?
I can’t put my thoughts together…..

“Master, I can’t put my thoughts in order, no matter how I try. I first want to confirm that we’re all thinking about the same things.”

I declared.
Are our ways of thinking the same? Did we reach the same conclusion? I want to confirm these things.

“His Majesty thinks about making me independent and creating a new noble household…..Then, the young lady marries into this new household and detaches herself from the Frontier Count’s Household.”

They both nodded; we seemed agree up until this point.

“The problem is whether to give me a domain or not, whether to give me an official court rank or not…..Still, the biggest problem is…”

I looked at both of them.
Yes, this should be the biggest problem after all.

“ “The spirit’s influence is too great. Neglecting it is too dangerous.” “

As I thought……
All three of us let out a long sigh.

From the Emperor’s perspective, this is a terrible situation.

There’s a hero who successfully achieved *spiritification*…
And this hero might take advantage of his spirit and defeat the Emperor.
He would feel too affected by such an event.

On the other hand, if he tries to bring me into the Imperial Family through a royal marriage, he would start a fight with the Frontier Count’s Household.
Moreover, I could use the spirit as my shield and try to manipulate the empire; this would destroy the country.

The spirit can mean their salvation, but it can also mean their downfall……

At this point, there is only one solution for this problem.

“To legally marry Princess Tsubaki and receive the title of a duke, then take Bea as a concubine…..Am I correct?”

We all let out some really long sighs….

“Indeed.”
“I thought so too.”

“Right.”

Sigh……..

We were all worried about the same thing.

What will Bea think about this?……For a noble, it shouldn’t be a problem.
But everyone seems to be soft on her……and she will certainly disagree….

For now, we decided to put a hold on our conversation.

It was pointless to continue the discussion anyway.
We must think about it more after we hear the young lady’s thoughts on this matter.

Bea should arrive tomorrow and we’ll hold another ‘meeting’.
I kind of felt heavy-hearted though.

I took another bath, then hid in my bed.
The spirit had such a cute sleeping face.

I can’t possibly feel resent towards her.

I’ll do what I can to get through this with a positive approach.
Still, I don’t want to die…..

I don’t want to die, but I also can’t say I don’t care about what happens to the young lady.
I might really have feelings for her.

That’s why I can’t even begin to hate the spirit, who looks exactly like Bea.

Am I too…. soft….?

While thinking about my feelings, I fell asleep.

“Are you finally waking up? You sure took your time. I got so tired of waiting that I almost collapsed.”
‘Good morning, Zest-sama*. Your sleeping face was adorable. I’m so happy to see you after such a long time!’*

The young lady was sitting on the side of my bed, waiting for me to wake up……

“Bea, I really missed you.”

I uttered and embraced her closely.
Bea didn’t resist at all; she silently sank deeper into my arms…….

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 44: The Awakened Feelings

'Sup guys? I got your double update ready to go! \(*o*)/

Enjoy…….

……..

……..

A little too much sugar, but still better than some extra-sweet honey… xD

Takkurun: Warning – beware of sweet talk **Chapter 44: The Awakened Feelings**

As I was waking up, I found the young lady sitting next to me, so I embraced her instinctively.

In order to survive in this world, I followed the nobles' orders.
In order to survive in this world, I trained hard to learn the ways of battle.
In order to survive in this world, I got engaged to the daughter of an important noble family, young lady Beatrice.

In order to survive……

It was supposed to be like that…..

In order to survive, I need a good relationship with the Imperial household.

I'll marry the princess and take the young lady as a concubine.

Is this really the right answer, I wonder……..?

Since when?…

…did I start thinking that this always displeased-looking young lady is in fact adorable?
…did I start feeling love for her? Was it because I am the only one to understand her real thoughts?
…did I start loving her so dearly?

…did I start thinking that I don't want to part with her, not even in death?

"Bea, I really love you. More than anyone."

My words came out spontaneously, stunning the young lady…..urm…..stunning Bea.

"….Me……too."

'….Me……too.'

Bea's face was completely flushed and she was about to start crying.

I looked at her and slowly pressed my lips on top of hers…..

(The Masters are kissing!!)

……Listen up, spirit!
Don't interrupt us now!

Hm?

Masters…..Why the plural?

You sure said something I can't overlook!?

I was feeling reluctance to part with Bea's lips, but I had to.

Bea, don't make such a face…
It looks like I did something against your will when I kissed you…..

A little depressed, I asked the spirit in order to confirm my suspicion.

"Listen, little spirit, just now you said Masters, with an 's'…..What is Beatrice to you?"

(Hm? She's my Master.)

…….Oi, oi!

"Then, what about me?"

(You're my Master too.)

Calm down for a moment, stupid self……

What is it Bea? Why are you pulling my sleeve? Hm? Do you want to play with the spirit?
I got it, I got it….Go play there.

The spirit is calling Bea her Master?

Because she's my wife?
No, we are not married yet…..

Don't say……

"Hey spirit, who actually created you?"

With a blank expression, she answered.

(My Master and my Master. It's pretty obvious, don't you think?)

I thought that I was definitely the one who achieved this *spiritification*.

It was different.

Beatrice and I did it together!!

"Ha, haha, hahahaha, ha haa ha ha haa ahahaha"

It's useless…I can't stop laughing!!

I see now, we both created this spirit! We both achieved *spiritification*!
In this case, the terms should be different now.

Bea and the spirit approached me.

Bea started to softly wipe my face dry with her cute handkerchief.

"What's wrong? Why are you crying?"

With a somewhat 'worried' expressionless face, she continued to wife my tears.
I see, I was crying…..

“Sorry, I made you worry. I am fine now.”

I said, and gently brushed Bea’s hair.
The spirit was sitting on my shoulder, smiling brightly.

“Good then. But what happened?”

“Well, it’s just that all my worries disappeared. I can be with you now without feeling reluctance……When I thought about receiving everyone’s blessings and be able to marry you freely, it seems I started to cry. I was crying with happiness.”

Bea’s face got bright red again, while she was glaring at me.

“Don’t say such embarrassing words with such a serious face! But……”

She paused for a moment and looked downwards.

“Me too….Being able to marry you….makes me happy….”

She said and smiled. I really thought she looked adorable.

Then, she…
Embraced me again….

…….hm?

Something felt out of place……..

“Bea smiled!?”

I was startled……..
Moreover, I couldn’t hear any other thoughts from her.

What actually happened?

Takkurun: This is by no means a “wall-hitting” service
(I actually have no idea what he means by that…..I only get an image of a reader hitting a wall with their head, after reading this chap….xD)

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 45: Bea’s Smile

And the second chapter for today… o^v^o

Chapter 45: Bea’s Smile

“…….Bea, it’s the first time I see your smiling face. It’s more lovely than usual.”

“….You’re embarrassing me.”

“Haha, your shyness makes my heart beat faster.”

“Stop it already!”

With a flushed face, Bea started to beat me repeatedly with her small fists.
….I can’t get enough of this.

I don’t really understand the reason behind this, but Bea’s expressions got considerably softer.

Moreover, she smiled.
Then her face got bright red with embarrassment.

That Bea, who always had a frown on her face and always looked angry, she…

She makes me want to tease her more by flirting with her.

But, because I was in a trance while flirting with Bea, the fact that I didn’t notice his presence made me regret my actions immediately.

“Urm, you two, are you done yet?”

Master has such a brilliant face, like he ate some sugar.
Ah! This is bad.

“Master, I didn’t notice you. I am very sorry.”

“….Father, did you see?”

Bea was trembling, casting her eyes down.

Master cleared his throat, then opened his mouth.

“…Bea, sometimes not knowing makes you happier. W…well, come with me.”

We followed my master, whose eyes were spinning, to the waiting room.

My mother-in-law, Lamia, who wearing a dress this time, was already there waiting for us.

“Bea, it’s been a long time.”

The servants were dismissed, so the conversation was done in a comfortable tone.

“Yes, mother. It’s been a long time.”

Bea was sitting next to me. Maybe because she felt embarrassed, she folded her arms around mine and buried her face in it.

Mother-in-law was speechless.
Master had an expression saying ‘not again’ on his face…

“Well now, Bea….You’ve become quite the spoiled child.”

When she heard that, Bea increased the pressure of her grip on my arm.
I thought she was going a bit too far, but since Bea wanted to do this, it couldn’t be helped.

I brushed her hair gently with my free hand.

Then I felt this huge wave of killing intent coming from my master’s direction.

……Very good. I can play this game too.

I fully employed the use of my magical power.

“Stop it already, you idiots! Can’t you see that Bea is crying?”

My mother-in-law said, and I looked at Bea. She was trembling lightly, her tears floating in the air.

“Bea, I’m sorry.”

“Bea, I was in the wrong.”

“Really now…..That’s why men are stupid……”

Both my master and I were prostrating ourselves in front of her.
Bea raised her face slowly.

“It’s natural for a wife to want to be spoiled by her husband. Sonia, it was your fault, you know that?”

“Yes. I’m sorry, Lamia.”

I was internally laughing at his misery, when the chance blow came my way.

“Zest, you too. Don’t release such stupid amounts of magical power! You could kill a normal people with that, you know? Think about measure, you fool!”

“I am very sorry, mother.”

Behind my mother-in-law’s back, my master was laughing at me.
……..Damn you.

As punishment, Lamia ordered us to stay in that kneeling position for a while longer, and we obediently did as told.
We couldn’t go against her or answer her back.

Because it would’ve worsened the situation.

“So, Zest, did you come up with a better answer? Let us know.”

How? Why did they know that?

"Haha, your face says 'How did you figure it out?'… Well, you and Bea were pretty much enjoying each other's company moments ago. Isn't that obvious enough?"

They laughed at me, implying that I was too easy to read.
As expected of them…

"Yes, I got a better solution. We actually had it wrong from the beginning."

I explained them the whole story.
The fact that *spiritification* was not my achievement entirely.

The fact that the spirit was calling both of us her Masters.

They both listened to my explanation then let out long sighs of relief.

"I see. In this case, the circumstances have changed."

"Yeah, the problems have completely vanished. That's great, right, Bea?

Mother-in-law stroked Bea's hair, and she got embarrassed again.
However, as I was watching this genuinely happy Bea, my heart softened.

I lost all sense of my feet.
But since I wasn't forgiven yet, I had to tolerate it.

"Then, I'll go report this to his Majesty."

My mother-in-law left the room at a quick pace.

She wanted to rapidly get rid of her worries, I guess.

"Then, I'll go help Lamia out for a while."

Unsteadily, master started to follow after her.
Is Bea all right now? My feet are really starting to hurt, you know?…..

Bea, the spirit and I were the only ones left in this waiting room.
Well, the spirit is in fact trapped by the charms of a cookie.

"…Zest-*sama*, did you reflect upon your actions?"

I couldn't answer her instantly.
Because I didn't repent for what I did!

"…..Yes. I feel bad for what I did. I'm sorry, Bea."

The pain in my feet made my eyes get a little moisty, but I was nonetheless looking at Bea.

Surprised, her eyes opened widely, and she wondered whether she made me cry.
Flustered, she approached me and wiped my tears.

"You…don't have to cry….Zest-*sama*, please don't cry."

Bea's face looked rather disturbed.

Haha, she really is cute.

As an apology, she said she wanted to do something for me, so I asked her to let me sleep in her lap.
Surprisingly, she quickly consented.
Moreover, she even started to clear my ears with an ear pick.
This is wonderful! It's every man's dream to sit in a girl's lap and get your ears cleaned.

Her lap is so soft and she smells really good…..
The pain in my feet is not bothering me at all anymore…..
The 'ear picking' feels good too….This is the best!

And so, I was about to fall asleep when….

"Zest-*sama*, this is Albert. Was that sake popular with the girls, a while back?

We were actually thinking to copy your technique and…….Pardon me!”

Albert, you idiot! You damn fool!!
Think about your words first……

It hurts……Bea, you’re ‘stabbing’ me with that ear pick. It hurts…….
That idiot, he actually dared to run away…….Bea, it hurts.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 46: Ears Covered in Blood

There you go ^^
The fifth chapter I've missed during my waaaay too long break.
Another chapter comes tomorrow, and with it I want to upload regularly on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays… (well, at least I will try xD) Also, I'm kind of preparing another work for you guys, something rather different than SH, and I hope it'll be on everyone's liking (I, for one, am pretty excited about it).

With that being said, enjoy chapter 46 and wait for chapter 47 tomorrow.

PS: Even tho I've been rather ambiguous about this new novel I'm working on, I hope you'll be looking forward to it (*.*)

Chapter 46: Ears Covered in Blood

"So that's how it was?…..Zest-*sama*, I'm sorry."
"It's okay. The jealous you was rather adorable too, so I am fine."

"Zest-*sama*…..stop it."

Bea was 'hitting' my arm repeatedly.
'Poko-poko, poko-poko' Yes, we've reconciled.

I explained her that I was in charge with serving refreshments to the guests, during the army's party.
That Albert, I'll make sure to carefully 'train' him some more later.

Still, when looking at Bea and the spirit playing with each other, they really seem like they're sisters…..or, mother and daughter.
Children, huh?

While in Japan, I never got married, I was always single, but now, I'll get married soon for the first time in my life and I'll also have children.

I must protect them no matter what.

I gazed at the two girls cheerfully playing with each other, when our eyes met.

"Zest-sama, won't you choose a name for this child already?"

…….I completely forgot.

"I wanted to decide on it together with you. Did you think of a good name?"

Good, I managed to successfully deceive her.

She smiled with her whole face.
Lately, she started to laugh and smile a lot.
With an adorable smile, she started to talk.

"Actually, I have one in mind…….Will it be all right to call her Toto?"

Toto?….I wonder why she choose this name.

"Toto?….Does it have a meaning?"

My question made her blush excessively, but she answered nonetheless.

"It comes from both our names….." (1)

Damn it, this girl is way too cute.
She made it up from both our names…

(Master, is Toto my name?)

The spirit asked, her eyes glittering; I grinned at her and answered.

"That's right. From now on your name is Toto. Do you like it?"

She looked down for a while, her little body trembling slightly, then raised her head energetically.

(I am Toto! I like it very much. Thank you Master and Master.)

And then, she hugged Bea and started to rub her little face against hers.
I'm glad she liked it.

However, calling us Master and Master is a little too confusing.

"Toto, calling us Master and Master is too confusing. Can you think of some other way to call us?"

Toto seemed to be troubled.

(I know! Can I call you then Dad and Mom then?)

As expected, I didn't see this coming…..
At such a surprise attack, both Bea and I started to blush excessively.

But we both created this spirit, there shouldn't be any problem for her to call us that.

"I…I don't mind…..What about you, Bea?"
"Me too. I don't dislike it….."

(Theeeen, Dad and Mom! That's what I'll call you.)

Toto concluded, her face covered in smiles.
We too got influenced by her radiance, and started to smile as well.

Is this what family feels like….?
Thinking about that, we've spent some really happy moments together.

However, at that point, the unexpected hit me.

"Zest-sama! What is the meaning of this? Why doesn't Toto have any other clothes?"

Yes, Toto has no other closes, except for her 'original' attire.
She's still wearing that black leather dress, made from the exchange diary's cover, with golden embroidery and the mithril chain around her waist.
She only had that.

Incidentally, she doesn't wear panties either.
……You're wrong! I only saw that when she was sleeping, it's not like I've deliberately checked.

Nonetheless, she seems fine without having another change of clothes, but from a girl's perspective, this is unacceptable.

"We must go to the tailor right away. Well, Zest-sama?"

If I were to say no at that point, it would've only meant hell for me.

"Yea, let's go right away."

I offered an immediate reply, not wasting time on thinking.
The maids prepared a carriage for us and we departed towards the castle town.

The castle town's clothing shops…..well, they're all tailors' shops.
Everything is custom-made.
We're going to a shop that my mother-in-law uses frequently.
She recommended it when we told her we were about to head out to buy some clothes for little Toto.
This shop works for the Frontier Count's Household, so it should be safe.

When the carriage stopped in front on the shop, I saw the employees standing in a line outside, waiting for us.

"Welcome, Beatrice-sama. It's been a very long time."

An old woman with strains of white hair saluted.

"Yes, it's been a long time. I came today together with my fiancé."

"Oh! The much rumored next 1st Rank? It's a pleasure to meet you. I'm the shopkeeper, Tania."

She held her dress and bend one of her knees in a formal bow.

The next 1st Rank, you say?
You sure know a lot…..Well, for a merchant to be slow in hearing the news would mean a great disqualification.

"I'm Zest. We want to make some clothes for this child today."

Sitting on my shoulder, Toto smiled and waved her little hand vigorously.

"Well, well, it's a great pleasure to meet you, lovely spirit-sama. I'll prepare

the best materials for you. Please, come inside."

We followed Tania inside the shop.

I entered first and Bea was supposed to be right behind me……..But she wasn't.

What's wrong? Did she find something delicious-looking and went to try it out?
She's such a glutton.

I turned around only to see someone taking Bea's hand.
An unknown man was making a ruckus about who knows what.

Huh? Who the hell is that?

"….Won't you let go of me already?"

"Don't be so cold, lovely young lady. Oh! Your skin is so silky. Won't you give me the pleasure of telling me your name?"

An unknown man was grasping Bea's hand, grinning broadly.

……Good! I'll take it as a declaration of war.
I slowly approached the guy.

———

(1) Toto = how can it come from Zest and Bea, you might wonder? Well, in Japanese, Zest would be 'Zesto' and Bea would be 'Beato', therefore "Toto"…

Translation: Nana

Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 47: The Man Who Aimed at my Fiancée

Yoshi, as promised, chapter 47 is ready…
Expect the next chapter to come on Wednesday . ^^ .

Enjoy! ♪

Chapter 47: The Man Who Aimed at my Fiancée

"What business do you have with my fiancée?"

I approached and pushed his hand away.
I protectively embraced Bea and lightly brushed her hair, in sign of reassurance.

You're safe now, don't worry.

"Fiancée? Heeh? This young lady is way too good for someone like you. To hand her over to me, right…..I'll give you 20 gold coins. Come now, give her to me!"

He was an arrogant young man with a medium body build.
He was wearing a rather fancy attire. His black clothes were brand new.
One gold coin is about 100.000 yen, so 20 would be 2 million yen (1)……He's making fun of me.

I ignored him and continued to gently brush Bea's hair.
Her hair was really soft and thin.

(Dad, what's with that guy? Is he an enemy?)

Toto was sitting on my shoulder, glaring at the man.
…..What amazing magical powers….She's releasing as much of an amount as my mother-in-law.

"Toto, stop it. This is a job for *them* to take care of."

I said and stopped her.
It would be great to finish this matter with a 'throwing away punch', but that

would also mean that this place would become an empty lot. Such a magical power that would only result in a major threat for the townspeople, should probably be stopped.
It's just too scary.

The man didn't seem to understand what I was saying; irritated, he started to yell.

"Oi! I told you to hand over that woman! You dare to disobey me!? Don't you recognize these clothes?"

I actually do….You fool, you've done it this time…

Enraged, the man was staring at me.

And then, someone tapped his shoulder.

"What? What do you want? I am currently trying to get this woman to……"

He turned his head and what he saw was the town's soldiers.

Well, when you make a ruckus on the roadside in broad daylight, this is what would normally happen.

"So, what do you want from this young lady?"

The soldiers encircled the man, looking at him with grim expressions.
It's only natural.

"Furthermore, those black clothes…..You are not from our empire, are you?"

Precisely.
The black attire is exclusively used by the Frontier Count's Household; it's a taboo for other people to wear black clothing.

The Frontier Count's Household is allowing its black knights to wear them however.
In order to avoid mistakes, black has become the distinct color of the Frontier Count's Household.

The black color is banned for clothes and flags, and since at funerals people normally wear white, it was no problem at all.

Ah, the only exception is Toto.
No one can tell a spirit to follow the men's rules and she's basically treated like someone from the family anyway.

Once in a while, an outsider wearing black clothing comes to the empire, causing a major uproar.
……Well, this guy is done for.

"Well, we can thoroughly hear you out at the station. Oi! Take him away!"

Thus, the black impostor was unwillingly taken away…
Black attire fraud….There's nothing that can be done for these idiots, who show up occasionally.

When we were about to enter the shop again, the soldier called us to halt.

"Wait! I want to hear about the circumstances…..I see……Such a beautiful young lady!"

Grinning, the soldier was looking at Bea.

…….Don't say?

"So the victim was this young lady……Ze…Zest-*sama*! Thank you for your contribution!! I'll go right away to deal with that idiot! Excuse me!"

He ran away, lamenting……What is this? I have a prickling pain in my chest…..

I felt tired.
It would have been better if I would've released my stress on that black clothed

impostor.

"Erm, Zest-*sama*…..I'm really starting to feel embarrassed."

Ah, I was still protectively embracing Bea.
I promptly apologized to her.

"Those two, are they newly-wed?"
"Ahh! Amazing, in broad day light…"
"They're young after all……"

Yes, I am sorry.
We ran into the shop, attempting to avoid being made fun of for any longer.

But well, after we got inside, Bea started to punch me lightly, her face bright red.
The shop employees were watching all this with tepid eyes. I'll just pretend I didn't see them.

I didn't see them!

Because it was important, I had to repeat it to myself.

The materials the shop keeper prepared were absolutely wonderful.
Since Toto said she didn't want to change her clothes, they only made some underwear and pajamas for her.
Bea took the opportunity to get some clothes done for herself too, so she was consulting with Tania.

As for me? I was quietly enjoying some tea, while agreeing with them once in a while. Yes, I've become a 'yes-answering machine'.

Finally, the measurements were taken and the design was chosen; the goods would arrive in a three-day time, it seems.
We've already received Toto's clothes.
Because she's so tiny, the seamstress finished them pretty fast.

We thought about returning to the castle, but it was rather early.
Since we were already there, we decided to go look for a good restaurant or something.

We told the driver and he recommended a good shop.
I left it to him, since I wasn't familiar at all with the imperial capital.
We decided to go there.

The shop was pretty stylish and it also had a beautiful open terrace.
I had the feeling that any girl would love this place.
Bea's eyes were sparkling.

We asked for some tea and cookies, and we were now savoring them.

"These cookies are so delicious, don't you think? What is different about them, I wonder?"

Bea was savoring the cookie with a crunching sound.
She looked just like a squirrel.

Toto was challenging the cookie as well, having no intention to lose.
Yes, you two are mother and daughter, there's no mistaking it.

I sipped some of my tea, while looking at them. I was completely under their charm.
I thought about how great it would be to have some coffee, but lately, I was starting to feel I was already a part of the 'black tea faction'.
I was also starting to think about not wanting to return to Japan anymore.
Together with Bea and Toto….If I can be with these two, there's nothing more I can ask for.

I became a little too serious all of a sudden.

So, to change my mood, I looked around the shop.
This was a rather popular shop in the imperial capital, with refined furnishings and a very good taste.

It was only that this shop was full of women, so I felt a little uncomfortable.

We asked for some more cookies, and this time all three of us started to munch.
Bea was wiping away all the crumbles that Toto was leaving behind.
They act indeed like mother and daughter.

A lot happened, but after we enjoyed the delicious cookies and tea, our mood changed completely into a happy one.
Still, it was really unfortunate that I didn't knock that black clothed impostor down……

We left the shop and started to look after our carriage.

At that moment, I felt someone's presence, sneaking behind our backs.
Someone else is looking for trouble?……What idiot is it this time?……

"Beautiful young lady, if you don't mind, I'd like to invite you to have dinner with me. No, there's no need for you to act with precaution, you can feel at ease. Certainly, I am a dog type *kemonobito*, but I'm herbivorous, I won't eat you."

He grasped his forehead with one hand and looked upwards…..What's with that stupid pose?

"Albert, you idiot! What do you think you're doing?"
"Albert, sit!"
(This dog, can I send him away flying?)

Unfortunately, it was out of question; he was part of the Frontier Count's Army, after all……

---

(1) 2 million yen = 19.307$/17.275€

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

T/N: Hahahaha….It didn’t go as anyone hoped it would….But I somehow have this feeling that the black clothed guy and the other impostor (the mercenary Zest trained a few chapters ago) will show up again later in the story….So they are not to be ‘finished off’ just yet… Don’t be too disappointed . ^^ .

Chapter 48: Stupid Dog, Albert

Ohayou, minna…..
Chapter 48 is ready!

Douzo… ^_-

Chapter 48: Stupid Dog, Albert

"Even though I'm a dog *kemonobito*, I'm herbivorous."
" " " "Wahahahahahaha!" " " "

"I had a good laugh…"
"Albert-*san* is such a fool."
"He's just a natural airhead."
"He did think that pose was cool."
"He's nothing but a lunatic."

On our way back, we met the black knights, and they took all their time to thoroughly tease Albert.

"You stupid idiots, shut your mouths! Shut up and walk!"

Albert snapped.

"Albert, you're the stupid one here."
"Albert, be silent."
(This crossbreed dog, is he your pet? He needs more discipline, Dad.) "Y…yes! Forgive me!"

When they heard we wanted to go out in the castle town, the black knights concluded that they needed to escort us.
At first, they did indeed earnestly escort us, but I discovered them rather fast.

It was when that black clothed impostor showed up.
I did say it, before the guards appeared, right?

That it was a job for those guys.
When I said that, I didn't refer to the city guards, but to the black knights.

However, they soon lost their interest in providing 'protection'; the imperial capital was a safe place after all.
They decided they didn't need such a large number of 'bodyguards', so they took turns in watching over us.
Since there were many young and beautiful girls in front of that café, they started to hit on them.
Beaten at his own game, it was decided that I would be in charge of teaching Albert a lesson.

The result…

"It was the first time a vassal tried to seduce me."

"I am truly sorry!"

Is this….

Albert was now dragged along with us, literally; as the carriage advanced, Albert became pretty beat up.
The sound of him constantly hitting the ground was rather nasty, but as long as it won't end in instant death, I can still treat his wounds; no problems there.

We finally arrived at the imperial castle.

Albert couldn't move anymore, so I let him in the black knight's care and returned to my room.
It was already evening.

The same day, my master, my mother-in-law, Bea, Toto and I would meet up for a family diner.
Bea didn't have the chance to meet her mother after all.
So I wanted us to have a meal together.

“And then? How far did you two go?”

These words stuck in my trachea…….

Since I was choking, Bea started to pat me on my back.
Master, this is an act of ‘medical’ treatment.
Don’t release your killing intent, please.

“Are you all right, Zest-*sama*?”

Bea looked into my eyes and asked, visibly worried.
Ah! She’s too adorable.

“Thank you Bea, I’m fine though. Smelling your scent and having my back patted by you, meant a complete recovery from anything I might have had.”

“Stop it, Zest-*sama*!”

She started to hit me with her tiny fists again.

As I was saying, master, this is……..yup, it’s just flirting.
I’ll try to restrain myself.

“I’m sorry for that. But to answer your question, I can assure you that our relationship is a very pure one.”

It is actually the truth.
Our relationship is indeed pure and ‘clean’.

Mother-in-law got speechless for a short moment, then she started, with a bitter smile.

“This wasn’t what we asked. We wanted to know where you went today, as in where in the city…….”
“Lies!! Zest, you are lying to me!”

……Wh…what is this?

My mother-in-law asked where we went in the city today, right?
What the hell is master saying then? What lies?

“A pure relationship? Don’t lie to me! I know it pretty well.”

He had a demonic expression on his face.

My mother-in-law looked at him, her face expressionless….. Damn, she's scary.
Bea and I exchanged glances.
We both looked a bit confused. What was he talking about?

Toto decided that this whole thing had nothing to do with her, so she dedicated herself to eating the cookies.
This is how she was….

"I know it pretty well…..I've seen it with my own eyes, you kissing Bea!"

With a rough nasal breathing, my master concluded.

Huh? So you did see that!

Bea was sitting next to me, her face completely flushed, and she started to tremble lightly.
Most certainly…..we did do that.
Was it wrong…..?

Bang….

An ugly, heavy sound reverberated inside the room.

It was my mother-in-law's iron-ribbed fan.

"Sonia, I wonder where were you when you saw that?"

"In….in Zest's bedroom."

Master, you started to speak respectfully now?
Mother-in-law's intimidating air was not to be trifled with.

“Sonia, stop whining about a young, soon-to-be-married couple kissing each other. And when you see them doing that, you have to pretend you didn’t see anything, that’s normal, you know?….You even went to his bedroom. It seems you’ve forgotten, but you weren’t any better when you were my fiancé…….Remember that time when you……”
“Sorry, Lamia, I was in the wrong, so please stop it. I know! Once in a while, I really want to be alone with you and relax. Shall we go to our room? Come now, let’s go!”

The speed with which they disappeared was rather frightening.

…….So master did something in their pre-wedding period.
I’ll investigate it later.

But well, this worked for me too, and it seems my mother-in-law is fine with me kissing Bea, so I can feel at ease.

Relieved, I looked at Bea only to see her looking down in shame, extremely abashed.

“Are you ok, Bea?”

I brushed her hair.

“Yes, I am all right now.”

She smiled and she nestled close to me.

I could feel her body temperature.

I hugged her tenderly and she returned my embrace.

“Bea, you smell really good, I love this flower fragrance.”

“……Zest-*sama*, you smell of black tea.”

Before long, I slowly approached her face.

It was like our lips were attracted to each other.

Like they were requesting to come together…….. (I want to kiss you too!)

Yes, you were here as well, Toto……

We both started to laugh.
I kissed her on the cheek, and Toto was extremely delighted.

This little girl is unbelievable.
I should give up on kissing Bea today.

I escorted Bea to her room, and I returned to mine.
I finished with the shower quickly, and entered my bed.

Tomorrow, a call from the Emperor should arrive.
We must decide what we'll do next.

I fell asleep while thinking of that.

"Such a beautiful morning……And yet, I'd be the happiest if the world would just perish right now……"
I muttered to myself.

It seems I……wet my bed…….?

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 49: It Looked like Bed-Wetting, but it Wasn’t

This chapter was kind of troublesome to translate……><
But I hope I did a good enough job for you to enjoy it.

A big *arigatou* for all your comments and support so far!
They always put a smile on my face ^^

Chapter 49: It Looked like Bed-Wetting, but it Wasn’t

For a 30+ years old guy like me, something like this to happen was……

With trembling feet, I got off of my bed and confirmed the disastrous scene.

A ‘world map’ was spreading out on my bed.
Is this really bed-wetting?….It’s strange….The position is a little too high, isn’t it?

The spots on the sheets were at the level of my chest, and, frankly, I can’t really pee from there.

I incidentally looked at the area where the pillows were, only to see a trembling Toto, down on her knees.

“Morning Toto. What’s wrong?”

(Good morning, Dad. I’m really sorry.)

…….Now I get it.

“Is it that you wet the bed?”

I approached her and asked as gently as possible.

(Yes….I’m very sorry, Dad.)

“I understand. Be careful next time, okay? Good, let’s go take a bath.”

Once I brushed her hair lightly, her smile returned at once…..This absolute simplicity was Toto's best trait.

Cheerfully, we entered the bathroom and I washed her clean.
Lately, it became normal for us to take a bath together, and she seems to enjoy the bathing.

We left the bathtub, and as I was drying her hair, a maid came to summon me.
It was a call from the Emperor, so I couldn't make him wait.
Hurriedly, I made the preparations and followed after the maid.

I was led to the same conference room as before; it seemed I wasn't the only one who got summoned though.
Bea and her parents were already there.

With the four of us present, his Majesty made an appearance too; we stood up and bowed deeply, then we took a seat again.

"Well, we should start without delay. I heard that the situation has changed, but what did change exactly?"

His Majesty was showing a hearty smile.
My master was winking at me……So, I am the one who should do the talk, huh…..?

"About the *spiritification*, it seems that Bea and I did it together. The spirit itself has confirmed this."

Toto was nodding in agreement.

"And in this case, Bea and I, we both should go independent and form a new household……As for her Majesty, the princess, I fear that……."

"Presumably, after I confer you the duke title, I make her marry you?…..So, it's up to me to agree to an imperial marriage……."

"Yes, your Majesty."

The Emperor nodded in understanding.

In short, with the marriage of an imperial princess comes the right to the throne succession as well.
The relationship between us would surely strengthen, but at the same time the battle for succession would be pretty steamy as well.

After I get invested with a new title, I should consider giving up the rights for the succession.
It's rather complicated, choosing the best solution.

"I understand. First, Zest and Beatrice, you two are going to form a new Duke Household."

……..What?

"A Duke Household?"

The duke title is only given to members of the Imperial Household or their relatives.
It's not like the duke title was never given to a vassal household, but it was never done so in the Grun Empire.

"Our Grun Empire was revived by the hero from those ancient times. Naturally, the Imperial Household has Japanese roots as well. Therefore, since you're Japanese too, there's no trouble in making you a duke."

…….And that's what he answered.

"The descendant of the long gone ancestor and the daughter of an empire's retainer have achieved *spiritification*. It's a just cause for the empire to accept our titles of duke and duchess…….Is it so?"

"Right. I would have been a bit worried if you were alone in this, but since Lady

Beatrice from the Frontier Count's Household is part of the story now, you won't run away to another country, and I won't be concerned about a domestic conflict either. This being the case, I will only take you two in as a relatives."

Your Majesty, you are too frank.
Yes, it is indeed essential that Beatrice is part of the story now.

The *spiritification* is also the Frontier Count's Household's feat.
If it were my achievement alone, a revolt or rebellion might have occurred.
Now, with the Frontier Count's Household present in this matter, worrying about revolts is futile.

The reason is rather simple.
It's because, even using the *spiritification* as a pretext for causing a rebellion, the chances of success are nonexistent.
To begin with, if the Frontier Count's Household betrays the empire, it would actually mean the end of it.
And now, they even got a spirit to their side.

They are indeed trustworthy, but his Majesty can only do one thing to solve the problem.

"I'll say it clearly. I'm not pleased with this decision, but I'll have to ask you to take Tsubaki as your concubine."

His Majesty lowered his head.

"Ple….please stop, your Majesty!"

We all stood up in hot haste to make him stop, but the Emperor wouldn't raise his head.

"I won't say you have to do it right away. I'll also give Tsubaki detailed instructions as to not bother the two of you too much. As for the next emperor, it'll most likely be my son, with your and Tsubaki's child being next in the line of

succession. If we don't do this, the empire will surely fall into pieces."

His words were heroic, but tragic.

From the start, the Frontier Count's power was too immense, therefore the empire was barely keeping its balance until now.
And with this turmoil lately, the Emperor got a little too much to handle; did he reach his limit?

"Urm…..Does her Highness, Princess Tsubaki, want to become Zest-*sama*'s concubine?"

After being silent for a long time, Bea asked.
The Emperor's body swayed a little.
Yes, her voice just now was indeed frightening.

"Beatrice, I understand that you don't agree to all this, but will you please try to endure it?"

Master said, with a slightly trembling voice.

"Eh? Try to endure it? I actually think that it's pretty normal for nobles to take concubines, and if Zest-*sama* could marry Princess Tsubaki, it will also give him great honor and prestige. What are you asking me to put up with?"

(Dad, Mom really thinks this way.)

…….So that's her answer?

The conference room fell silent.

The Emperor raised his head slowly.
Your sweat, you'd better wipe it away, your Majesty.

"Beatrice, do you really approve of this marriage? Isn't it unpleasant for you?"

My mother-in-law asked gently.

"Yes. It is not decided that I will be able to give birth to a son, so it's only

natural, isn't it?"

Bea was in fact stunned that we kept on asking her about this.
…….She's a noble, without any doubt.

I let out a long sigh.

I wasn't the only one though.
Apart from Bea, everyone let out a sigh.

Hey you, don't you dare to say no now, all right? Look at the situation, okay?

Everyone, but Bea, was looking at me insistently, saying that with their eyes.

"Your Majesty, I thankfully accept the terms of this discussion."

I didn't know what else to say except for this…….

Since we were about to become his relatives, the Emperor asked us to follow him.

Bea and I followed after the light steps of the Emperor until we entered the imperial family's residential area.

For everything to become official, his Majesty must announce it to the world first.
But inside the residential area there were no wondering eyes, so we were told to feel at ease.

The Emperor seemed to feel released as well.
He was all smiles.

"I'm very happy to meet you, Beatrice *ane-sama* (1). I am Tsubaki."

Beatrice *ane-sama*…….
Since Bea was an only child in her family, she surrendered in an instant.

If we do get married, Bea will indeed become Tsubaki's older sister.
There's no mistaking it.

But to say it with this precise timing, Princess Tsubaki sure is extremely determined.
Just to be sure, I'll have to be more careful around her……

Princess Tsubaki was drinking some black tea, while looking at Bea and Toto playing together.

The ones 'interviewing' me were the Emperor and the Empress.

"I was so worried. She seems all right with everything, doesn't she?"

"I couldn't even sleep, thinking that Beatrice will turn us down…"

You two, you really didn't need MY opinion on this matter, did you?

"As for you, as long as you didn't hate Beatrice, you wouldn't have opposed it, am I right?"

……..Was it that obvious?

Tomorrow, an announcement about the *spiritification* will be made from the palace's terrace.
Princess Tsubaki's marriage and our conferring of the duke and duchess titles will be also revealed.

After all, it was about an imperial princess' marriage.
Normally, in case the princess was not to become the official wife, such a thing would have been impossible.
However, since the official wife is a heroine who managed to achieve *spiritification*, becoming a concubine is inevitable, so everything should be all right.
It can also indicate that the empire is supporting the ones who gave birth to the spirit.

We spent some more time chatting and then ate dinner together, before we returned to our rooms.

I decided I had to go rest earlier than usual, since tomorrow was bound to be a busy day from the start.

And so, it was settled that I would become a duke and I'll marry Princess Tsubaki; finally, this day full of shocks will come to an end……

"Zest-*sama*, I made a big mistake this time……."

In the morning, I got woken up by the words of a maid.
I was dumbfounded for a moment……..I didn't do anything, really!

---

(1) Now, I had to choose between the English version 'older sister-sama' and the Japanese version 'ane-sama', so I chose the Japanese one (similarly to 'aniki'/older brother in one of the beginning chapters). If you think the English version is actually better, tell me and I'll change it ^^

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 50: Who Did It?

Ohayou, everyone! ^^
It seems that with the last chapter you got worried that this novel will turn into a harem.
Well, I'll say it again, it won't. I don't know what the author will come up with next, so let's just wait and see, and enjoy while we're at it, neee?

In the meanwhile, chapter 50 is ready!

Chapter 50: Who Did It?

When I woke up, the maid told me 'I did it this time'.
I could definitely not cope with that….

"M…morning. What did you do?"

Without moving even an inch, that question was all I could muster.

"Good morning, Zest-*sama*. Urm, well……I am expecting a child. And then……"

With a face like a tomato, she hesitantly explained me the circumstances.

According to the maid's story, she was Meril, a daughter from a baron's household……and was working in the imperial palace as a maid, in order to learn the good manners.
One of the black knights seduced her and forcefully brought her to his room to do naughty stuff.
With a basic light magic, I checked her body and it seemed she was indeed pregnant.
She didn't know what to do, so she came to me, since I was in charge of the black knights.

It was like that.

……..Who was it? Who's the idiot guilty of something like this?

"That's…….I'll immediately search for the perpetrator and I'll take the proper measures. Are you engaged or anything?"

“No, before I finish my training here, I can’t…….”

It was pretty normal for nobles’ children to go work as maids in the imperial palace in order to learn the good manners.
Once they become palace maids, they’ll never have to worry about finding a good wedding partner.

“I see. Then, what do you want to do about that guy?”

“If he marries me and takes responsibility, then…..”

She doesn’t want this to become a too serious matter.
Hmm, it can’t be helped then.

“Understood. I’ll make the preparations right away, so you can just relax and wait here.”

However, was it really against her will? I actually do trust the black knights, so I wonder……

At a quick pace, I went towards the room where the black knights were in attendance.
I asked for another room to be prepared next to theirs.

“Oi! Who’s the idiot who raped the maid called Meril!?”

The door opened and Albert let himself sit in a *seiza* position.

……..It was you?…….

I sat down on a chair.

“So? What actually happened?”

The other black knights turned away their heads.
Well, they didn’t want to see how their colleague was about to get scolded for causing a scandal.

“Yes. I have no recollection of what happened yesterday, after we returned to the palace…….When I came to my senses, I was sleeping next to the maid……I am truly sorry…..”

……..You idiot! Someone set you up!

When I glanced at the other black knights, their shoulders were trembling lightly.
You were accomplices to this!

I let Albert step back for a moment.
He looked too pitiful, with his tail and ears limp.

“You lot, you set him up, didn’t you?

According to the grinning black knights’ explanation, it was something like this…

That maid was the daughter of a baron’s household from the Frontier Count’s domain, and she was in love with Albert for a long time.
However, the baron didn’t approve of his daughter marrying a simple knight, so he sent her to the imperial capital’s palace to serve as a maid.
They finally met again, and the black knights decided to work together with the maid.
They devised a plan in order to ‘attach’ Albert to her.

“You lot……Then, what about Albert?”

“Yes, he’s actually in love with Miss Meril too, so there’s no problem there. We’re in your care now.”

They all together bowed their heads.

Oh dear!

“Understood. I’ll turn this into a happy story. Tell this to Albert too.”

“ “ “ “Thank you!” “ “ “

Really now, you sure know how to cause a lot of trouble…..However, that maid was really cute.
Damn you Albert…..and that handsome face of yours.

With my flames of jealousy fully burning, I returned to my room.

Meril and Bea were there.

“Bea, you came? Meril, I heard about your story. Leave it to me.”

“Zest-*sama*, I also heard about it from Meril. However, deceiving Zest-*sama* is a bit……”
“Zest-*sama*, I am truly sorry.”

Ah, that?

I laughed and brushed Bea’s hair.
Yes, it feels as good as ever.

“It doesn’t matter. Besides, I’ve already decided on the punishment.”

Really now, I had to do meticulous arrangements.

“Anyway, the suggestion came from my master or mother-in-law, am I correct?”

Startled, Meril jumped up.

“As for the punishment this time, I’m planning to assign Albert as those guys’ leader and make them all work directly under me.”

This was indeed their punishment, making them work directly under me.
In reality, I’ll be something like their overseer.

“Therefore, there’s no need to be worried, Meril, I won’t scold you. You can relax.”

She constantly apologized to me; as for her pregnancy, it was actually real.
I confirmed it with my observation magic……That rascal was damn fast…….
For the time being, I gave some orders to make Meril Bea’s exclusive maid.
They both know each other, and Albert would feel at ease knowing that she’d work under Bea.

After I finished with these preparations, it was already the time for the big announcement on the palace’s terrace.
A maid came to guide me to the waiting room.

Bea and I were drinking some tea, while waiting for our turn.
Toto, you really like cookies, don’t you……? How many did you eat already? You’ll get fat, you know?

Once Toto finished her 4th cookie, the maid called us out.
Well, shall we go?

We arrived in front of the terrace's opened door and heard that the Emperor's speech has already begun.

The maid knelt down and approached his Majesty, who was giving his speech in front of the population, and touched his leg a few times.
I see, that was the signal.

"……..to be. Well, as everyone already knows, a hero who managed to achieve *spiritification* appeared in our empire. It is a brilliant achievement we haven't seen in 300 years!"

Waaaaaaaaa…

I surveyed the crowd, breaking out in shouts of joy.
His Majesty did the same, then raised his right hand, at which point the crowd started to slowly settle down; the Emperor continued.

"For this joyous achievement, I prepared two rewards. First, I will bestow them with the duke rank, and second, I will offer Princess Tsubaki in marriage! Everyone, offer your blessings and shouts of joy to our heroes, Duke Zest and Duchess Beatrice!!"

Waaaaaaaaaaaaaa!!

The cheers this time were even greater than before.
The maid gestured us to hurry on the terrace.

Bea and I looked at each other and nodded, then started walking slowly.

(Dad, Mom, I need to pee. It'll come out.)

At this excessively clear telepathic message, we both turned around in shock……..

Toto, try to endure it……Ha? It seems she won't be able to……..

Translation: Nana

Proofreading: Carmina

DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 51: When There's no Toilet Around, Do it in a Cup!

Sorry for posting it a bit later than usual, I kinda slept a lot today xD
Enjoy this chap, while I go play some Rise of the Tomb Raider ♥

Ja neeee…

Chapter 51: When There's no Toilet Around, Do it in a Cup!

With countless shouts of joy in the background, Toto was trembling slightly……

Do I go search for a toilet?
Impossible, we won't make it…..

Then, I tell her to endure?
This is also impossible; she seems she's reached her limit……

I took a cup of tea and drank it up hurriedly.

"Toto, it can't be helped. Use this. We will buy you some time, so you should feel at ease."

With a refreshing smile, I offered her the cup.

If a human would do something like this, I'm sure they'll get arrested or something, but she's a spirit, so there shouldn't be any problem, right?
Please, let it not be a problem…..

Afraid, I looked at Bea.

It seemed she was all right; she was nodding at everything I was saying, with a serious expression on her face.

(I understand. I'll do my best!)

I decided I wouldn't ask what was there for her to do her best for.
There are things in the world you're better off not knowing.

We left Toto in the waiting room and walked towards the terrace.

When we showed up in front of the people, the cheers got even louder.

There were tens of thousands of people outside.
And they were all focusing their attention on us.

It was rather intense.

I somehow managed to put a smile on my face and wave my hand.

Bea was…..as expected.
She was wearing a magnificent smile, waving her hand at the people.
There are things only noble women can do.

After a short while, Toto came floating on the terrace as well.

Her smile was filled with kindness, and she looked just like a goddess.

In reality, she was only happy and refreshed after doing her ‘stuff’……
I’ll just be silent about it……..

After we smiled and waved our hands in front of the people for a while, the ceremony of our debut was over.

We returned to the waiting room, together with the Emperor.

“Oh dear, we’ve finally completed the first stage.”

He threw himself down into a chair and drank some tea.
The Emperor was extremely thirsty or something, since he drank that cup of ‘tea’ in one single breath.
……..That cup……was it for his Majesty?……..

We too sat down and a maid came to bring us some tea.

“In the afternoon, we will have the title bestowing ceremony in the audience room.”

The Emperor said, after he got his cup of tea replenished.

“As you wish.”

“As you wish.”

We both lowered our heads in a bow.

“Stop it, yours Excellencies, Duke and Duchess. You can act more familiar with me now.”

Grinning, the Emperor took a sip of his newly prepared tea.

Hm? Why did he lean his head to the side just now?

“Hmm, well, you are duke and duchess from now on, and also my relatives. I’ll be relying on you. As for your domain, I’ll discuss it first with the Frontier Count, and we’ll come up with a decision afterwards. I’m planning on giving you a part of my territory and a part of the Frontier Count’s territory. It should be all right.”

“Certainly, your Majesty.”
“Yes, your Majesty.”

“Haha, Bea, you’re still stiff. I don’t mind treating you like a daughter of mine, you know?”

The Emperor smiled mischievously.
Bea showed a bitter smile, but she didn’t seem to hate it.
She seemed rather perplexed.
Toto was gulping down her tea at her own pace…….You’ll be full again, you know?

We were chatting idly, when the door opened and the Prime Minister came in.

“Excuse me for interrupting your pleasant talk, your Majesty, yours Excellencies, Duke and Duchess.”

He said and bowed his head.

“Oh, it’s already the time? Zest, Bea, I have something to talk with the Prime Minister first, so you can relax and wait for now. I will send someone for you later.”

He patted me on the shoulder rather vigorously then left the room together

with the Prime Minister.
His Majesty seems quite busy.
I thought that highly positioned people relax in a chair and give orders around, but it seems I was wrong.

I asked a maid about our lunch, and it seemed we were going to have it here.
It was soon the time for it.

I had to kill some time, so I played a bit with Bea and Toto.

Lately, Toto seems to enjoy playing ‘Look this way!’ (1)
Immediately after a loss, she wants to play again.
Being too energetic, she often ends up touching Bea’s chest region, at which point her breasts start bouncing. This was also great.

After we finished our lunch, Bea took Toto to the toilet.

It’d be too troublesome if she starts saying again she can’t endure it anymore.

After doing her ‘stuff’ properly on a toilet this time, Toto was in a very good mood.
As expected, she didn’t really like doing it in a cup.

Obviously.
It’s difficult to confirm whether a spirit feels shame or not, but I bet she didn’t like peeing in a cup inside the waiting room.

(Mom made me wear this! How do I look?)

She said, and showed me her new ribbon.

“You look great, Toto, you’re very cute.”

She puffed up with pride.
Haha, she truly is cute.

We both brushed this extremely cute Toto’s hair, when the maid came for us.

“It is time. Please follow me.”

The maid assured us that everything was prepared so we followed after her.

After the title bestowing ceremony, this day will be over.
Just for a bit longer I’ll do my best.

……..I got to buy some presents too.

I was worrying about the souvenirs I would have to buy later, when I realized we already arrived in front of the audience room.

Behind these doors, the Emperor and the nobles are waiting for us.
Good!

I motivated myself once again and looked at the soldiers guarding the doors, nodding to them.

The doors were opened slowly.

(Come to think of it, the Majesty uncle guy ended up drinking from the cup I used, didn’t he?)

We received this shocking telepathic message right when his Majesty, sitting on an extravagant chair, came in sight……..

Bea and I were desperately trying to refrain ourselves from bursting out laughing.
It was the beginning of an audience, during which we were not allowed to laugh.

_____

(1) ‘Acchi muite hoi’ (look this way) is the second part of ‘Janken’ (rock-paper-scissors), when you point your finger and the other party has to look the other way, or they lose (you can check on YouTube if you want ^^).

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 52: A Title Bestowal Ceremony during which We Must Absolutely Not Laugh

……I….have no idea what to say today, so I won't lose any more time by staring at the screen doing nothing, I'll just post the chap and let you do the talk later ^^

Chapter 52: A Title Bestowal Ceremony during which We Must Absolutely Not Laugh

The gigantic doors were opening.

Inside this dazzling audience room, the Emperor was sitting on his extravagant chair on the platform, lying in wait.
Her Majesty the Empress was not there……As always, he's doting on her.

The nobles gathered, anxiously waiting to take one look at the newly born heroes, the newly born duke and duchess.

For the nobles, a duke was a person who's reached the top.

Such a title bestowal ceremony happened only a few times since the foundation of this nation.
All the nobles in the imperial capital gathered there.

This title bestowal ceremony was indeed majestic.

For us, it was only a loser's 'punishment'……
His Majesty was sitting in his chair, his expression grave.
It couldn't be helped that only by looking at him we almost started laughing.

(Mom, is it that the Majesty uncle guy likes my pee-pee?) Bea continued to advance, her entire body trembling.

It was Toto's final blow.
This important looking old man, sitting over there, likes drinking pee……
I must restrain my thoughts.

(Dad too, you want to drink pee-pee?)

"Pfffu"

I clenched my fists in a desperate attempt to control my outburst through pain.
I'm a drinking buddy of his Majesty!
No, stop! This self-inflicted damage was greater than necessary.

When I got in front of the Emperor, I fell down to one knee and lowered my head.

(I get it now! Once you become a great person, you start drinking pee-pee!) Damn it Toto, you don't understand a thing….Right at the moment when her telepathic message arrived into my head, the Prime Minister started talking.

"First, we will read the achievements that led to this title bestowal. Reading official, you can start."

The assigned reading official……Well, basically it's an honorary position occupied by a retired civil official noble.
A white-haired old man opened the parchment slowly and started reading.

(Dad! That old man's hat! It looks like it's made of hair!) Involuntarily, we both looked in his direction.

He's definitely wearing…….a wig……
Please stop! This topic is dangerous.

Bea's shoulders were trembling.

Being immensely curios about her surroundings, Toto's telepathic messages didn't stop from coming into our heads.

(Mom, do human women have many breasts?)

Have ‘many’ breasts? What are they, monsters?…….

Toto was staring at a fat women, who seemed to have four rounds of belly, as she was sitting down, wiping her sweat away.

Those are not breasts, it’s her belly.
In a way, she was indeed a monster.

Somehow, the ceremony was still going on, but nothing of it would enter my head.
The situation in which only Toto’s telepathic messages reached our heads was still on-going.
All about this ceremony looked more and more like a gag……I’ll be finished.

“A new Duke Household is born in our Grun Empire. I will offer my blessings to them, before the title bestowal.”

A maid was respectfully caring a silver water jug.
The Emperor poured the water in a silver bowl and, with a few tree branches with young leaves, he sprinkled the water over us.

(!? So, people not only drink pee-pee, they also sprinkle it over others!)
Surprised, Toto’s eyes were shining intensely.

Our eyes were shining intensely too.

“Zest, as a duke of our Grun Empire you will swear loyalty towards it and will become my sword.”
“Yes!! I, Zest, swear unyielding loyalty! I’ll become your Majesty’s sword! And I will bring glory to our Grun Empire!”

My oath was filled with weird yells and magical power….It couldn’t be helped.

“Beatrice, as a duchess of our Grun Empire you will swear loyalty towards it and will become my sword.”
“Yes! I, Beatrice! Swear unyielding! Loyalty! I will become your Majesty’s! Sword and I will bring glory to our! Grun Empire.”

Beatrice finished her oath somehow, with a few rather strange articulations.

“I recognize now the birth of a duke and duchess! Glory to our Grun Empire!”

“ “ “ “ “Glory to our Grun Empire!” “ “ “ “

(Is my pee-pee that glorious?)

And so, the title bestowing ceremony finally ended.

“Toto, when I tell you to be quiet, it also means you can’t send telepathic messages, you know?”

“Toto? I understand you can’t stay quiet in a dangerous situation, but otherwise you can, right?”

(Yes, I can!)

Some way or another, the ceremony ended safely.
We couldn’t stand up for a while……..

We somehow recovered and were now walking towards the evening party grounds.

Once this party was over, it’ll mark the end of a series of exhausting events.

We will return to the Frontier Count’s domain, that I actually missed……Or, we won’t.

Since I will get my own domain now as a duke……..we will ‘return’ there…….

But in this case, where will the marriage ceremony take place? In my domain?

In the imperial capital’s cathedral?

I’ll just discuss it later with Bea.

The evening party was progressing well.

The maids were taking care of Toto, feeding her to her great delight.
You little! You really can be quiet, when you eat, that is.

The nobles gathered in a long line, waiting for me to greet them.

“Well, such wonderful achievements. I want to share your good luck. Oh right! You must definitely meet my daughter…….”

“Since my domain is really close to the Frontier Count’s, I get along well with his Excellency. From now on, Lord Zest, I will certainly…….”

“I heard about Lord Zest’s military fame. Please, allow me to spar with you……”

They were all saying the same things……..

Don’t introduce me to your daughter! My legal wife is a duchess and my concubine is a princess, you know?
Aren’t you a viscount?……It’s impossible…..Give up!

As one would expect, there was no fool around who dared to make advances at Bea.
There was only one noble who glared at Bea’s cleavage, but…
Toto sent him away flying.

I finally finished with this handshake ‘party’, and sent Bea off to her room, then immediately returned to mine.

I was reaching my limit.

I’ll go to sleep early tonight too.
Good night……..

The next day, I woke up in a wonderful mood.

No more bed-wetting, nor trespassing maids…..
It was a refreshing morning.

I changed my clothes and took Toto to Bea’s room.

We had plans to eat breakfast together.

We arrived in front of Bea’s room, and greeted the black knights who were guarding it.

“Good work. Is everything in order?”

Obviously, everything was all right; it was just lip service from my part.

“Beatrice-*sama*……has prepared……..the breakfast……..”

My refreshing morning seems to have suddenly ended……..

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 53: The Nightmare Weapon’s Revival

Yaa! (^.-)/

Chapter 53 is ready….It would have been ready earlier, but the last part of this chap was damn confusing, so it took me a while to figure it out. xD

Chapter 53: The Nightmare Weapon’s Revival

Bea made breakfast……

After hearing such a hopeless notice, I couldn’t stop from asking.

“Idiot, so you watched silently without doing anything to stop her? Couldn’t you just cause an ‘accident’ to ruin the food, or something?”

With an admiring expression, the black knight answered.

“Zest-*sama*, is just that lately, Beatrice-*sama* has become more sociable.”

With teary eyes, he continued.

“Such a lovely Beatrice-*sama* was doing her best to make the breakfast, I just couldn’t stop her!”

“…….Forget it.”
“…….I wish you the very best of luck.”

I shook his hand and silently entered the room.

“Morning Bea, it’s a great morning, isn’t it?”
“Good morning Zest-*sama*. Yes, it’s a wonderful morning.”

I cast some healing magic on my trembling feet as I tried to sit down on my chair.

“I made the breakfast today.”

Bea was showing an expression like she was begging for me to praise her. Clad in strengthening magic, I tried to control my trembling while brushing her hair lightly.

“It smells delicious, Bea. However, didn’t you promise me you won’t cook

again because it’s dangerous?”
“Haha. Since then, I did a lot of practice, so as not to worry Zest-*sama* anymore.”

Her smile was sparkling.

It can’t be helped.
Such a beautiful girl cooked for me……

I have no choice but to eat it.

(D…Dad….this is…)

Toto, you can’t say anything else…….I looked at her with a serious expression and she seemed to understand.

“Let’s eat…”
(*Itadakimasu*!) (1)

“Go ahead and eat.”

As for our breakfast, it contained bread, soup, salad and some dark liquid for drinking.

The outward appearance was pretty ordinary; there was nothing strange about it.

Timidly, I took a mouthful of soup.

“It’s good……”

!?The soup was a success!
I’m sure the maids helped her!

So, the first one was safe…..Toto was gulping repetitively as well.

Then, what about the bread? I took a bite.

“It’s…delicious…..”

This was a success too!
Such good fortune…..There are only two left…..

Eagerly, I started tasting the salad.

“It’s fresh and tasty……”

How can this be?……At last, only the dangerously looking ‘something’ was left……..

I glanced at Toto, but she was not approaching the black liquid.

I get it.
If I drink this, everything will be settled peacefully…..

I prepared myself for the worst, and took a sip from the dark liquid!

“It’s…..coffee……..”

Yes, it was actually coffee.

“Haha, in Japan, people often drink this, right? I looked up in an old book, and it was written there.”

Smiling, she was eating her breakfast.

“My cooking skills were very bad, so Zest-*sama* was worried about me, am I right?”

Bea was smiling kindly and I couldn’t reply to her.

“I knew it actually, that Zest-*sama* was being silent about it out of kindness. But still, I wanted to cook for you, so I kept on practicing…….on my grandfather.”

……..Frontier Count, are you still alive?

“But since my grandfather is a busy man, he changed places with the black knights after a while…….”

That old geezer Frontier Count, he ran away.

“Thanks to them, I’ve become rather skillful, haven’t I, Zest-*sama*?”

Really now, this girl is…….

She’s really, really kind.

Because of the dark attribute’s influence, she went through a lot of terrible and painful situations.
And yet, she’s such a kind girl.

I hugged her softly.

“Bea, thank you so much. Truly……”

I gazed at her firmly for a while, and before one knows, I kissed her…….

“Thank you for the meal.”
(Thank you for the meal.)

“You are very welcome.”

The food Bea prepared for us was in fact delicious.
We ate up everything and drank coffee after.

“Still, I really didn’t know there was coffee in this world. When did you buy it?”

I was in a great mood after drinking coffee again in such a long time, so, with a smile on my face, I asked her.

Having done so, with a smile on her face, Bea answered me.

“I didn’t buy it. It actually comes from Toto-*chan*’s bottom.”

……..This is *kopi luwak* coffee. (2)
While thinking that this was indeed *kopi luwak* coffee, I drank it all up.

Takkurun-san's note: Unfortunately, kopi luwak coffee, made of the excrements of the so-called civet cat, actually exists.

---

(1) Itadakimasu – a Japanese expression of gratitude said before a meal. It literally means 'I humbly accept this food'.

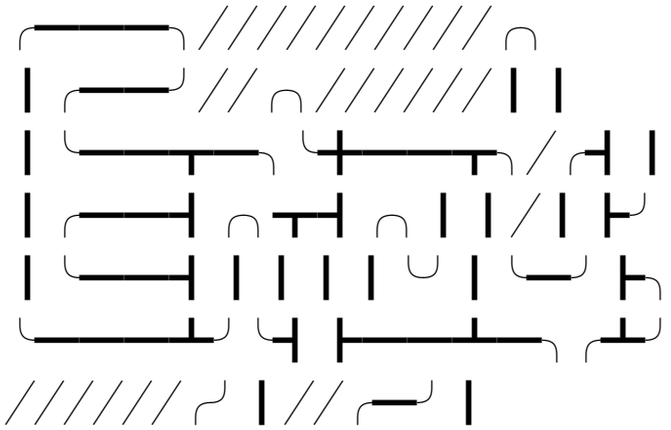
(2) Kopi luwak is the name of a type of coffee beans. They kinda have a controversial story, so if you're interested, cheek this link: https://www.theguardian.com/sustainable-business/2014/sep/19/civet-cat-coffee-worlds-most-expensive-brew-made-sustainably-kopi-luwak

And yeah, it is poop. ><

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 54: If I Could Only Get Used to It……..

Chapter 54 is ready!



≧◠‸◠≦

Chapter 54: If I Could Only Get Used to It……..

Three days passed since I first drank this world’s coffee.

For me, it was a shocking fact, but for Bea…….no…
For this world’s inhabitants, it was only natural.

The spirits are the messengers of the gods, they are holy beings.
Thus, they bless people with their ‘Spirit Drops’ and ‘Spirit Pills’.
……..Or so it seems.

The books only talk about Spirit Drops and Spirit Pills, but since there were no spirits around in recent history, there weren’t many people who had an actual understanding about them.

Who would’ve thought that Spirit Drops and Spirit Pills were in fact spirit urine and feces…….

“Zest will leave soon…We won’t be able to drink Spirit Drops anymore…….”

The one complaining about this was the Emperor.
Since that time, he’s gotten completely addicted to it.

The legendary Spirit Drops.

He wanted to ask about them right after Toto’s birth, but he gave up, not wanting to ruin the spirit’s mood.
Having had no other option, the Emperor had to wait and see what was to happen, but he was unexpectedly made to drink those ‘Spirit Drops’.

‘Find that tea!’

That’s what he said after the so-called ‘pee in a cup’ incident. He instructed his people to look for it, but they couldn’t find ‘the tea’.
But then, the Emperor remembered that we were there at that time, so, reluctantly, he asked me about it.

‘Zest, what was the liquid in that cup?’

With a demonic expression on his face, the Emperor knelt down on the ground in front of me, making it for a great memory.

In reality, he wanted to drink it so badly that he grew desperate…..

“It’s truly regrettable, but we can’t restrain them any longer, can we?”
“Bea *ane-sama*, I will feel lonely…”

Empress Natasha and Tsubaki were already addicted too.
And because of that, our departure got postponed for a bit.

“Tsubaki, you’re such a spoiled child. But it’s all right, we’ll be able to meet again soon.”

Somehow, Princess Tsubaki got completely emotionally attached to Bea.
Even though Bea was brushing her hair gently, she had such a sorrowful expression on her face.
They’re just like mother and child.

But I can't say that to Bea.
'Do I really look that old?'
It's been only yesterday when she started crying about this matter.

I would only end up prostrating myself in front of her again.
The woman's heart is difficult to understand……

"For a short while, I'll be in the care of the Frontier Count's Household, so I won't be able to visit too often, but I'll make sure to come see you. You're an important person after all."

It was only a followup from my part, nothing more.

"It's the first time I'm going shopping outside the castle!"
"You're excited, right, Tsubaki? Look, you can see the water fountain from here!"

For some reason, we were inside the carriage on our way to the city.

I certainly told them I was about to go out to shop for presents, but it was too unexpected that the Princess will come along.

'If she's together with you and the black knights, she's safer than inside the castle. No problems there!'

The much appreciated Emperor's words.
…….But I actually wanted this to be a date….mine and Bea's date.

But well, when I looked at how happy and excited Princess Tsubaki was about her first visit in the city, I decided I won't give too much importance to the minor details.
I want to treat this child with great care as well.

We were shaken inside the carriage for about 30 minutes, when we finally

arrived at the shop we wanted to visit.
This shop was recently opened in the imperial capital, but it already had a good reputation of offering a great customer service and an excellent variety of goods.
…….I read about this shop in the black knights' *'Date Spots Report'*.

"Welcome to my shop, your Highness, Princess Tsubaki, your Excellency, Duke Zest, your Excellency, Duchess Beatrice."

All the employees were standing in a line, and the one who greeted us was…

"It's Tania! Was this your shop?"

The middle-aged woman was all smiles.
She was Tania, the shopkeeper who looked after us when we went to buy clothes for little Toto.

"Eh? So this was actually Tania's shop. In that case I can really feel at ease."

Princess Tsubaki was looking blackly, so we explained her the situation as we entered the shop.

"I used the connections I made with my clothing shop, so I opened this one too. I'm really sorry I was late in letting you know about it. What are you looking for today?"

She said and presented us the great variety of goods she was selling. As expected, 'a great variety' were the perfect words for it. There were a lot of things displayed in this shop, from alcohol and food to all sorts of magical tools. Yes, it's just like a department store; it has everything.

I was trying to look for the right souvenirs to buy, when my attention focused on the three girls, making a fuss over some very lovely ornaments.
Toto was there with them, you know? She was sitting on Princess Tsubaki's shoulder.
She looked like Tsubaki's cute little sister.

As for the souvenirs, I decided upon buying sake for the guys and clothing

materials or cosmetics for the girls.
No one would complain if the guys get drunk.
However, if I offer odd things to women, it could turn into a really ugly situation.
I want to avoid that by all means.

As for myself, I'd really wanted a magical tool like an item box or something.
I bought a bracelet that lets me store inside it a large quantity of goods.

It doesn't have an infinite storage space, but depending on someone's magical powers the storage quantity grows; it was indeed a valuable item.
……..Since it was cheaper than I expected, I ended up buying more than one bracelet.
It only cost 1000 pieces of gold coins.

Was it actually cheap?
Since I received 50.000 pieces of gold coins from the Emperor, signifying my reserve found as a duke, it was actually pretty cheap.

I decided to buy about 10 storage bracelets.
They only had two storage increasing bracelets left in the shop, so it couldn't be helped.
Still, it's better to have an item with a fixed storage space, than having none.

Bea seemed to have found something good for herself too, so she was negotiating now.

Even though I said she was negotiating, she wasn't actually trying to beat down the price, you know?
As a rule, the nobles always pay up the asked price.
Bargaining is the activity of commoners, so it is not appropriate for nobles.

Well, nobles do have more gold coins, so they must act resolutely.

I went off topic…
As I was saying, they were discussing about changing the design and fixing the day of delivery.

I was sitting on a chair, drinking black tea, while surveying the shop. There were no other customers inside, but us.
Not surprising.
The place was like reserved, since there ware a princess and two dukes inside.

In front of the shop was a carriage with the imperial household's crest on it. And the black knights were surrounding the entire place.

There's no such idiot who would enter the shop at this time.

Bea seemed to have finished doing the arrangements and we were about to exit the shop when something happened.

"You fool! Who do you think you're talking to?"

The angry voice of a man came from outside the shop.

…….It appears that an idiot just showed up……

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 55: A Stupid Noble

Since I woke up earlier in order to listen to my sister's radio performance (which was awesome, btw), you get the chapter a little earlier too. Hehe (^ᴥ^) Enjoy! ☜(˚▽˚)☞

Chapter 55: A Stupid Noble

We heard the angry shouts of a man, coming from outside the shop.

I couldn't believe an idiot would pick a quarrel with us in this situation….. Extremely amazed, I went out of the shop.

"What's with this noise?"

The man, who was glaring at Albert, moved his eyes onto me.

He was most likely in his 20s, a young noble-looking man.
His face was a little chunky though.

"Who the hell are you? These guys' leader? Are you even training them?"

This fellow said that, after looking at my black military uniform.

"I am indeed their leader. So what?"

I decided to act oppressively.
I haven't seen such a level of idiocy in a long time.

"Ha? I see you don't know how to speak properly, maybe that's why I can't stand the likes of knights. If the ones guarding you are this vulgar, then you……"

Say it, just say it!

"The Frontier Count is nothing like the rumors say. I feel pity for the Princess having to marry these idiots' boss……."

The no.1 idiot was still continuing his lecture, a proud expression on his face. It should be enough.

"So, who are you? Say it fast 'cause I'm busy."

I asked for his name, since I already had enough reasons to get rid of him.

It’d be troublesome not to know where to send his coffin after all.

“As expected from a provincial person like you not to know of me. I am a baron and the next leader of the Adventurers Guild!”

……The Adventurers Guild?

“…….The next leader of the Adventurers Guild? A baron?”

In all honesty, it surprised me.
I was surprised that such an idiot was made a baron, and surprised that the Adventurers Guild chose him as their future leader.

“If you understood then move aside! Do the likes of you knights dare to oppose a baron?”

He said then turned to look at me, grinning.
Albert was a knight. It was true that he couldn’t overdue it since the other party was a baron.

Only in case he didn’t have a direct order, that is.

“Albert, restrain this guy right away! We’re going to the so-called Adventurers Guild. Do it!”
“Yes sir!”

The idiot was restrained quite easily.

“You….you fool! Do you even understand what will happen if you do this?”

“Albert, he’s too noisy. Stuff something in his mouth!”
“Certainly, your Excellency.”

Albert, not a rock…

You really endured it, didn’t you…..The black knights now? Stop stepping on that idiot’s toes so nonchalantly!

That looks painful…..

I looked at the idiot like he was nothing more than garbage, then I returned to my carriage and gave instructions to go towards the Adventurers Guild.

Well, getting rid of him at this moment sounded pretty good to me, but in case the Adventurers Guild was a place full of idiots like this guy, then I'd just take the opportunity to clean it up as well.
I didn't really want to show a bloody scene to the still very young Princess Tsubaki; it wasn't good for her education after all.

At times, screams could be heard from behind the carriage, but I didn't pay them any attention.

"From now on you'll have the opportunity to meet other high-ranked nobles, so how about giving Albert a promotion?"

"Is he only a knight now? If that's true, then that means I can't play with him."

The two girls made me think about it.

They're right. Albert is doing all sorts of jobs for me, so I should promote him.

"Since his Majesty offered me the free use of a few court ranks, I'll promote Albert during his wedding ceremony."

(Are you making that stupid dog your official pet, Dad?)

Toto, you're too strict when it comes to Albert.

Something like a duke showing up suddenly at the Adventurers Guild would turn into something extremely huge.
All the more if a princess is coming along.

I already sent a black knight to notify them about our arrival, so it should be all right.

However, if they are decent people, the level of this incident should be above insane for them.

We arrived at the Adventurers Guild.
I made Bea and the girls wait for me inside the carriage.
Since the black knights are surrounding the entire place, it shouldn't be a problem.

I got off the carriage and understood completely what the Adventurers Guild was thinking about this idiot.

"Your Excellency, we are truly, truly sorry!"

A sturdy, good-looking man was kneeling down on the ground, while saying that to me.
I guess he's the guild leader.

Behind him were the guild's staff members.
All of them, women included, were prostrating themselves in front of me.

Good. The Adventurers Guild seems to be decent still.
Leaving that aside, it seems that this idiot was the only exception.

"That person became an adventurer by using his authority as a noble and in the end he acted like he owned this place. We were tormented by this as well……"

It sure seems so.

He became an adventurer by taking advantage of his power as a noble, so the guild members, even though they disagreed to it, they had to accept him.
But he even threatened them into make him the next guild leader.

He's a prototypical idiot.

After hearing their story, I kind of felt pity for them…..
And for the Adventurers Guild……

Right……I'll do just that.

"I understand your circumstances. Therefore, how about I submit a personal request to your guild?"

The guild leader was about to cut his stomach in order to apologize, but the staff members stopped him.

Then, I made a suggestion to them.

“My request is a sham battle on the castle’s training ground. The opponent is that idiot. There’s nothing to worry about, just accept my request.”

Everyone present was startled.

“He can’t say no to this, I will directly warn him. You can retaliate as much as you like…..urm, we’ll just do a sham battle, that’s all.”

“Great! I’ll go buy a new axe.”
“Your Excellency, you’re the best!”
“Oi, don’t accept my request so easily, you should prepare first!”
“A spear, I gotta go buy one!”
“What about his teeth? Are we allowed to extract them?”

The guys were overjoyed.

However, some of them were still worried.

“Although, doing something like this to a noble will only mean that we’ll suffer afterwards!”
“He’s a vindictive person after all…….”

Ah, that?

“No need to worry. He’s already a dead man. He insulted a duke in front of her Highness, the Princess. That means death penalty. All that you will do is a sham battle against a criminal condemned to death.”

After I finished my sentence, Albert started to grin broadly.
Obviously, after having done something like that in front of the princess, nothing could save him anymore.
It’s a death penalty by definition.

“ “ “ “ “Let’s go buy weapons!!!” “ “ “ “

That day, all the weapon selling shops in the imperial capital sold their entire

stocks.
It was a very unusual incident…….

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 56: Why Did It Turn Out Like This?

Ohayoou! Well, it's not really morning here, but still…Since I overslept, it kinda feels like morning anyway xD

Enjoy chapter 56! ʕ•ᴥ•ʔ

Chapter 56: Why Did It Turn Out Like This?

"Your Excellency, we discovered the bandits' secret base!"

"Everyone, prepare for battle."
"Yes sir!"

Why am I doing such a thing, you ask?…….The story goes back to the sham battle and the stupid noble.

300 people gathered to participate in the battle against the stupid noble. 150 adventurers, 50 maids and 100 commoners.

However, that stupid noble tried to escape after the battle with a commoner, but the guarding soldiers caught him and killed him.

In such circumstances, the battle participants have lost their venting object, so they were all dumbfounded and about to burst out with anger……..

Frenzied, the adventurers started whispering.

"In this case, it'd be great if we could go hunt some bandits or something……."

" " " "That's it!!!" " " "

And so, the suppression troops have formed.

The bandits' treasures would be equally split among everyone present. Awards were prepared as well, so all the 'fighters' departed in high spirits.

A few maids and women were joining us too……
I was all right with women adventurers to come along. As for the maids, I told them to go back, but…

“The suppression of bandits is in a lady’s interest too.”

I could only nod and agree silently.

It’s too risky to be accused of sexual harassment, so I gave up……..
This world sure is scary.

And so, we arrived at the hideout.

“The maids unit has finished the battle preparations, your Excellency.”

A maid, carrying a spear on her shoulder, saluted me.

“There’s a possibility they have prisoners inside, so the maids unit is to standby. However, you’ll be participating in the encirclement operation. Show no mercy to the enemies who try to escape.”

“Yes sir! The maids unit is to standby, we are to devote ourselves to the encirclement operation.”

She saluted me again then left.

“……These maids are amazing.”
“The maids are kinda scary.”

I could hear the quiet whispers of the adventurers.
In fact, I agree with them. I’ll make sure not to forget to give these maids some of the souvenirs I bought.

“Your Excellency, the black knights unit is ready for the assault.”

Albert came to tell me.
Good. You endured a lot, huh?……..I get it though……Since I endured it too.

“Good. The black knights unit, come after me. The adventurers will join the enemy encirclement operation. Those who have scouting abilities are left in charge of a raid, in case it’s necessary. Don’t let any of them run away!”

“Yes sir!”

“Understood!”
“Y…your Excellency, are you really going to lead the attack?”

“……If word of this comes out, I’ll be scolded, so keep this a secret, all right?”

“Your Excellency, let’s go!”

Good, let’s go Albert!
With a faint smile on my face, I led the black knights inside the secret base.

“……Nobles are amazing.”
“Only those who are on our side.”
“Hey, which unit is breaking in? The knights?”

“Not to speak of the knights, his Excellency, the Duke himself is leading them inside, you know?”
“What? Is he gonna be all right…….?”
“I think he will. He was smiling after all.”

“……..I don’t really understand the nobles.”
“Yeah, me too.”
“Really……..”

“We finished, so we’re going back…….What’s wrong with you? Did you injure yourselves or something? Come on, hurry up with the preparations!”

“Y…your Excellency…….Did you finish already?”

When I called out to them, everyone outside grew shocked.

Haha, did they think they were many bandits inside or something?
They really jump to conclusions, these guys.

“Haha, they were about 100 bandits. Since each of us had to take 10 enemies out, I finished first, so I came back.”

I explained to them, and returned to my tent in order to prepare for our leave. This place was kind of far away from the capital, much more than I expected…..It took us two days to finish this business here.

“Hey….”
“Ah, the Frontier Count’s Army is really something else.”
“The black knights are the only ones I don’t wanna fight against……”

I didn’t know that the adventurers were talking about such things.
I was only focused on storing the bandits’ sake inside my item box.

“Good. You did great, everyone! There’s a person in charge of giving the rewards over there, so go back home after you received your prize. You’re free to go!”

After we arrived at the imperial capital’s training grounds, the party was disbanded.
Since the bandits’ treasure was not really that massive, I decided to distribute it among the adventurers.
I gave the maids some cosmetics and clothes materials that I previously bought as souvenirs.

Since they didn’t earn too much from this ‘job’.
well, it couldn’t be helped.

Still, because they could hunt the bears and wild boars that came out along the way back to the imperial capital, they seemed not as stressed anymore.
I could rest assured too……
I therefore returned to my room inside the palace.

“Oi oi, how did you defeat this red bear?”
“This wild boar, it’s a mutated specimen!”
“……..His Excellency and the maids defeated them, you know?”

“……The maids are amazing.”
“I’ll ask them to train me.”
“To kill a red bear with one sword slash….What the hell are these maids?…….”

“Eh? They’re giving the bandits’ treasure to us!?”
“Each of us gets 28 gold coins!”
“Wha? My annual income is only 10 gold coins, you know!!”

“Hey, this material…..”
“Eh? It’s s….silk……”
“……..Does this mean that we’re lovers now?”

“!? Cos….cosmetics?”
“Ah! These are really expensive!”
“…….They’re too wonderful to give them to a …….lover.”

“Even though we camped for one night, my skin feels smooth and sparkling……”
“His Excellency’s magic is foul play, you know?”
“Right? When his Excellency receives his own domain, he’ll need some maids too, won’t he?”

“ “ “!!!!?” “ “

Before one knew, they were a lot of people who started to think they wanted to work for me once I got my domain and moved there.
However, I only found out about this at a later point in time.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 57: Return to the Frontier Count's Domain

Hello everyone, chapter 57 is ready.
Enjoy! \ (•◡•) /

Chapter 57: Return to the Frontier Count's Domain

"We're finally back. It feels like it took us forever to return, right Bea?"
"Yes, Zest-*sama*. I wonder if this is Toto-*chan*'s first time here."

(Hmm. I kind of remember and don't remember this place.)

After quite a long time, we were back on the Frontier Count's domain.
I somehow missed the view of the castle town.

After all, an entire month passed until we could finally return. It was an unnecessarily long trip.
The Adventurers Guild and the soldiers asked me to train them, while the maids kept on ambushing me, saying they wanted to work on my duke's domain.

……..I kind of enjoyed the maids ambushing me though.

(Mom, this face Dad is making now, it means he is thinking of other women.)
Stop it Toto. Bea don't look at me like that.
……..But, I really missed your angry face.
You always had this kind of expression on your face before.

"Bea, I was only thinking about what to do with those maids. This grimace is a waste for your beautiful features."

I embraced her and brushed her hair lightly.
In the beginning, she was indeed looking pretty much angry, but little by little her expression changed into a soft, tender smile.

"Well, I know this is how you always manage to deceive me, Zest-*sama*."

She returned my embrace, while saying those words.
Her soft mass of overgrown goodness was touching my body.
At the same time, the fragrance of flowers reached me, and I felt weightless.

“You always smell so good, Bea.”

I watched her ears gradually getting redder and redder, but I didn’t separate from her.

“I also like……Zest-*sama*’s scent….”

She looked up at me with cloudy eyes.
I kissed her lightly on her forehead……

“Hmm? Zest, aren’t you forgetting about us?”

“Haha, lately, he’s become more…….challenging, hasn’t he?”

……..Sorry master, I forgot.
Bea seemed she had forgotten about her parents too. She hurriedly repositioned herself on the carriage’s bench.

Right. We were travelling together with my master and my mother-in-law.

That was a bit…….

“Good grief, you’ll be getting married soon. After that, you can enjoy each other as much as you like.”

Bea’s face got even redder.

“Yeah, I want to see my grandson’s face soon.”

Stabbed by master’s finishing blow, Bea seemed to be sinking.

(When will the children making process start? Can I help too?)

Wait Toto, what do you wanna help with anyway??
Moreover, don’t ask about this stuff!…..I have no idea what to answer you.

Both Bea and I got extremely flushed, as the carriage continued to clatter and

advance.

I was standing in front of my mansion.

Bea and her parents went to the Frontier Count's castle, while I was returning to my own mansion…….my foster father's mansion.
After making a few preparations, in the evening I'll be participating in a party, held at the Frontier Count's Household.

We weren't married yet.
It couldn't be helped, but I indeed felt a bit lonely.
I started to think it was natural for me and Bea to be together.

With Toto on my shoulder, I brushed her hair and entered the mansion.
I was home again, after such a long time.

"Welcome back, your Excellency, the Duke."
"Ah, I'm glad everyone is still the same here."

I gave some souvenirs to the maids who welcomed me.
They were constantly refraining from accepting them, but I still gave them the gifts…forcibly.
They looked after me, so I was grateful to them.

The extremely pleased maids saw me off, and I was walking towards my father's room now.
First of all, I had to greet the head of the family after all.

"I just returned home, father, mother."
"Gahahaha. I'm glad you're looking good."

My foster father started 'attacking' my shoulder.
The stone paving under my feet was starting to break.

(Are these Dad's Mom and Dad?)

I nodded, and Toto, now sitting on a desk, made a cute little bow.

"My name is Toto. I am a spirit created by him and Bea together."

The first one who snapped was my foster mother.

“Well, well, such a cute little thing. She looks exactly like Bea when she was little.”

Smiling, she took Toto captive and started offering her all sorts of sweets.
As I thought, all the women who knew Bea had this sort of reaction.

“However, who would have thought you’d become a duke! It seems you’ll be getting married to her Highness, Princess Tsubaki as well.”

They tried their best to look normal, but it was obvious they were worried.

“Don’t worry about it. My official wife will be Bea. I don’t intend to neglect Princess Tsubaki, but, after all, Bea is the one I love.”

It was a love marriage, so obviously they were worried about us.

“….Gahahaha! As expected of our son. If you would’ve made young lady Bea cry, I would’ve chopped you down after all. That was the agreement.”

The attack on my shoulder continued more vigorously now…..Father, it will soon start to really hurt.
I was strengthening my entire body with magical power, but for some reason I was still receiving damage…..I wonder why?

“You’re right. If Zest would’ve done such an insincere thing…..I don’t really know what I could have done to him out of sadness.”

Mother, your face is all smiles, but your eyes are scaring me.

I looked at the two of them having such a good mood, so I offered them the souvenirs.

“I bought some souvenirs for you. For father, I got this sake and this thing.”

I gave him the sake and the magical tool I bought in the imperial capital.
It was said that this sake was the reason why the dwarves started to kill each other in order to steal it, or something like that, so I got him a barrel.
As for the magical tool, it was a plate that could reflect an image that it

recorded.

My foster father was already drinking……

“This is for you, mother…..”

What I took out were the clothing materials and some beautifully embroidered swaddling clothes for the soon to be born child.
Of course, I couldn’t forget about the cosmetics she asked for.

“These materials are soft and have high water absorbency, they are quite valuable. As for the swaddling clothes, I choose them for their smooth texture, so that…..”

My foster mother hugged me closely.
Ah, did something just move in her stomach?

“Zest……You are so kind. I’m really happy, thank you.”

A kind smell.
I was embraced closely and got my head stroked.

So this is what feels like to have a mother?……Was my mother in Japan the same?…..

Since I never experienced the love of a mother before, I got speechless.

“Gahahaha. Zest, you really got us something good. The swaddling clothes look warm, and some of the materials seem great for making underwear. My sake is delicious too. Still, what is this plate?”

I gently separated from my foster mother, and answered.

“Yes, it’s a new magical tool that can store images and figures, and reflect them the same way as a mirror.”

My foster father grew serious.

…….What? Was it a bad choice?

"Then, I can look at Celica's naked body anytime I want!"

The great atmosphere completely vanished in an instant, and my foster father's back was seized by my foster mother. She had a demonic expression on her face.
It was very, very sorrowful to watch.

Father, I'll give one more plate afterwards……

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 58: Preparations for the Wedding Ceremony

Ohayooou ^^
Chapter 58 is ready….
Otanoshimi kudasai!
PS: Chapter 59 will come on Tuesday instead of Monday (sorry, spontaneous trip ^^)

Chapter 58: Preparations for the Wedding Ceremony

"Well, well, you seem to get along with Bea lately. That's splendid. The ceremony will be grand. But don't worry, you just have to leave it to me."

After eating dinner at the Frontier Count's Household, we were drinking tea now, while chatting about the wedding ceremony.

"Father, this is a gala occasion for Bea. I won't allow it to be incomplete."

My mother-in-law was in high spirits as well.

"First of all, we have to decorate the castle. Ah, when I think of Bea wearing her wedding gown, my tears……."

Master was fired up as well.

"Urm, I'm fine even if it's not something that showy……Hii!"

Bea said with a low voice and everyone looked at her.
Scary…..

"Be…Bea, I think it's better to leave it all to them."

She nodded.
We could not go against them.

Such an aura was drifting in the air around us, telling us to obey.

(Dad, this juice is delicious!)

Yeah, at least Toto is cute.
I secretly let out a sigh, as I was looking at the Frontier Count and his family getting all worked out for the wedding ceremony.

After all, the heated discussions continued until morning……

The next day, I left the preparations for my wedding in the Count's hands, and was looking for Albert now.

"Albert, are you around?"

I was inside the black knights' cafeteria. The black knights greeted me and pointed with their fingers.
Albert was sitting in his usual seat.

"Your Excellency, what can I do for you?"
"You were eating? However, this is urgent business. Come with me now!"

Confused, he followed me, and we got inside the carriage.
Yes, I made him ride the carriage with me.

"Your Excellency, for you to make me ride a carriage, what is going on?"

Puzzled, he asked.
Well, it's no wonder he was amazed. For Albert …..For a knight to be inside the same carriage with a highly ranked noble was not acceptable.

"I certainly have a reason for this, but for now, wear these clothes."

What I handed over to Albert was a military uniform with my family crest carved in its buttons.
My family crest was a sword and a snake.
It was mine and Bea's…..our Duke Household's family crest.

"This is…! Your Excellency, are you sure?"

He was reluctant in accepting the military uniform.

The family crest carved inside the buttons.
Only the head of the household and the nobles who were invested and accepted by him, could wear such a uniform.

“I got the approval from the Frontier Count. You are a baron now. I wanted to give you a higher rank, but the elders from the House of Lord were too noisy about it, so you’ll have to endure it for now. I’ll promote you when the time comes.”
“Your Excellency, are you really sure about this?”

“Stop being fussy! Don’t panic over something as little as becoming a baron. If you don’t become at least a viscount, you can’t properly escort me.”

I forcibly made him accept the military uniform.

“You also need this rank in order to get married, right? Just accept it already!”

After all, Albert always took care of me and helped me out.
I want him to get married to the woman he loves.

…..He took care of me……Ah, it’s no good, the ‘stupid dog’ incident is still too vivid inside my mind.

“Your Excellency, I will gladly accept it.”

Albert lowered his head in a very deep bow.

“You fool, you’re even crying.”
“……I’m so sorry……I’m so……”

Albert cried himself out inside the carriage.
Such a fool……

“Oh my, your Excellency, Duke Zest, you are very welcome.”

The one who greeted us was Meril’s father, Baron Fram.
He was the one who opposed his daughter’s marriage with Albert, and sent her away to the imperial capital.

“Thank you for receiving us. Let me do the introductions. This is Baron Albert who is working for my Duke’s Household.”

“I’m Albert. It’s been a long time since we last saw each other.”

The man was startled for a moment, but he immediately started to smile.
Baron Fram’s head was full of calculations now.

“Lord Albert, congratulations for your title.”

Since Albert’s social status was lower before, the baron neglected him, but now they had the same rank.
No, Albert had a higher status now since he was working for a duke.

We were guided inside a room, and I was offered the seat of honor.
Albert was standing behind me, on the left side.

Tea was prepared and we chatted for a while.
Not bringing up the main topic from the beginning was a nobles’ annoying custom.

“Right, Baron Fram. I have a nice proposal for you today.”

It was a barefaced lie, but it couldn’t be helped.
This was the objective I had in mind all along.

“I meet your daughter, Miss Meril, in the imperial capital, and even her Highness, Princess Tsubaki, was very pleased with her, saying she was a wonderful woman. As for me, I’d like her to get married to Albert in order for creating a common ground for the Frontier Count’s Household, my Household and yours to work together…….What do you think?”

If you want a free translation, this was it: *‘Let them get married! Do you really want to start a fight with me, the Princess and the Frontier Count’s Household?’*

“Yes sir. This is indeed a wonderful proposal. I have no objections.”
“I see. We’ll talk about the minor details at a later time. I’ll be the mediator, so you don’t have to worry about anything.”

If you want a free translation again, this was it: *‘The engagement was just decided. If you still want to stop this, you’ve got yourself a war.’*

“Then, I’ll be leaving. Let’s go Albert.”

“Yes sir!”

We were sent off in a grand style, and were on our way back, inside the carriage.

“……You think that nobles are troublesome, right?”
“……Yes.”

“From now on you’re a noble too, get used to it fast.”
“…….Can I even get used to it?”

“Then, are you giving up on Meril?”

Albert raised his head energetically.

“It’s for the woman you fell in love with. Your ‘senior’ here will teach you everything…….It’s all right, even someone who came from a different world could do it, so don’t feel this hopeless only because you’re a *kemonobito*.”
“…..Yes. Thank you, your Excellency.”

That evening, I went drinking with Albert. It felt like we haven’t done this in ages.
We, who became nobles for the sake of the women we liked, ended up drinking until down….

“Good morning. Today is an excellent weather……Excuse me.”

They were two guys sleeping together in the same bed.

In order to clear the misunderstandings, I got stuck with crying and prostrating myself on the ground for a long time.
It became such a great memory.

Translation: Nana

Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 59: The Wedding Ceremony

Sorry guys for being late…
You'll enjoy a double update today and the ending of the first book.
See you on Friday with the beginning of the second book!

Oh, and my trip was awesome btw… xD
Ja naa ^^

Chapter 59: The Wedding Ceremony

It was the day of my wedding ceremony.

I started my preparations early in the morning.

I put on a ceremonial military uniform decorated with splendid ornaments, and was going towards the castle now.

I was using an exclusive carriage to ride from my mansion to the castle.
It was a white, opened type carriage.

When I arrived at the castle, I immediately hurried to the main hall.
The marriage ceremony would take place at sunrise.

The nobles were already inside the hall, waiting.
While greeting them all, I waited for my bride.

She's here……..and she's absolutely beautiful……

She was wearing a black dress, the color of the Frontier Count's Household.
And this black dress was plentifully decorated with gold threads, something only suitable for dukes and those with higher court ranks.
Even the nobles who were used to extravagant things let out sights without even realizing.

Bea's beautiful face was not paling in comparison with the dress; on the contrary, her face was gathering all the attention.

Her white skin seemed transparent, and her fascinatingly elegant black hair was dancing in the wind like silk threads.

Her cherry blossom lips were accentuating her beautiful features, especially her long slit eyes; she possessed both a mature beauty and sweetness at the same time.
Nothing but ‘peerless beauty’ came to mind when looking at her.

While all the attendants were watching in fascination, we started the wedding rituals, basking in the morning sun.

We took a love oath in front of the priest – the servant of the gods, and the spirit – the messenger of the gods.

“I vow that my love for you will never change until death do us part.”
“I vow that my love for you will never change until death do us part.”

“The gods have heard and accepted your oath. They offer you their blessings.”
(Dad, Mom, I wish you happiness.)

Simultaneously with the priest’s words, the gates were opened.

Holding our hands, we started walking towards the gates.

“Bea……You look incredibly beautiful.”
“…….Thank you.”

A carriage was already prepared for us once we came forth through the gates.
We got help from the attendants, all dressed in white, and got on the carriage.
We departed towards the castle town.
It was time for the parade.

100 black knights wearing ceremonial clothes and ornaments were surrounding and protecting the carriage.
They were the carefully selected elite unit.

The parade troupe was slowly advancing, surrounded by the loud cheers of the townspeople.
Bea and I were constantly smiling and waving our hands from inside the carriage.

“Beatrice-*sama*, you’re so beautiful!”
“Woaaa, mother, she’s so beautiful.”
“Zest-*sama*! Look over here!”

“Congratulations!”
“The black knights! So cool!”
“Beatrice-*sama*!”

We slowly paraded through the castle town.

We paraded for half a day.
Skipping some of the steps was not allowed.

In the evening, we returned to the castle.

We moved to the main hall and the party started.

“Thank you everyone for gathering in such large numbers to this joyous event, the marriage between our empire’s leading figures, the Duke and the Duchess.”

In the time his Majesty was giving his speech, I was looking around me, smiling.
The Emperor was attending the party too.
It was the first time he attended a marriage ceremony outside of the imperial capital.
It showed how important this marriage ceremony actually was.

Bea, you don’t need to wave your hand anymore.
Return to your senses.

Her eyes looked vacant, so I nonchalantly held her hand down.
The fatigue was gradually reaching its peak……..

The Emperor’s greeting finished and we moved to salute the guests.

I finished listening to all their greetings, even though my consciousness was about to leave me at times.

Could I finally rest for a bit?

No.

It was time for dancing!

We had to do an opening dance since we were the leading figures of the night.

I used some healing magic on Bea, and approached her ear.

“Are you all right? You don’t have to overdo it, you know?”
“I’m fine. I’ll do my best!”

We motivated each other and finished in grand style.

We returned to our seats with great difficulty.

Could I finally take it easy?

Nope.

We had to cope with the line of new guests who were waiting to greet us!

Smiling, I shook their hands, but I ignored all their greetings.

At this point, I couldn’t understand anything they were saying anymore.

The forced handshake meeting somehow reached its ending.

Could I finally rest?

Nope.

It was time for changing our attire!

I returned to the waiting room, and finally got to eat something that was not very appropriate for a noble.
It was my first meal for the day.
I didn’t even have the time to go to the toilet, so I peed in a pot that I found in a corner of the room.
It wasn’t even funny, I had no other choice.

Once we finished changing clothes, we returned to the main hall.

Could I finally take it easy?

Nope.

It was time for the second dance round!

Even though my physical strength recovered a little, I was still feeling drowsy.

I finished the dance, trying my best to keep my face muscles from becoming stiff from all that smiling.

I took Bea’s hand and returned to our seats.

Could I finally relax?

Nope.

It was time for a handshake meeting with the lower nobles!

This time were the lower nobles…..

I finished it fast, since all the greetings were the same.

Could I finally take it easy for a bit?

No.

It was time for thanking and escorting the leaving guests!

First, we had to salute the Emperor.

“Just for a little longer, do your best!”
“Thank you.”
“Thank you, your Majesty.”

He encouraged us in a low voice, and I felt a little better.

We greeted all the other guests and saw them off.

Could I finally rest?

Nope.

It was time to salute everybody still present and take our leave!

We turned towards the attendants inside the main hall, expressed our gratitude and left.

Could I finally take a moment to relax?

Nope.

It was time for setting up the bridal night!

The maids took off all my clothes and washed my naked body.

At this point I didn't feel anything anymore, not even embarrassment nor happiness.
Disinterested, I let them wash my body.

With my body shining, I returned to the appointed room.

Could I finally just take it easy for a moment?

Nope.

It was time for the bridal night!

A few noble married women were watching over us, as we did our 'thing'.

Bea and I exchanged glances……..We did our best.

Once we finished, we got moved to another room.

Someone was in the middle of validating the marriage, by checking the sheets.

Could I finally relax?

Nope.

It was time for hearing the results!

The woman in charge of checking the sheets came in front of us.

“I certainly saw it with my own eyes. I have no objections.”

Everyone lowered their heads, as we left the room.

Could I finally rest?

Could I finally take a moment to breathe?

Yes, I could!!

“Bea, it’s over……..”

“Yes…..I’m so tired……”

We both collapsed on the bed and couldn’t move anymore.

“I understand now why nobles don’t usually get a divorce……No one wants to do this time and time again.”

“Yeah…….I never thought it would be like this……”

I used my arm as a pillow for Bea’s head and was gradually falling asleep.

“But since it finally finished……I can feel at ease now.”

Did Bea fall sleep already?……..
I'll sleep too then……

"……..You have to do your best for your marriage with her Highness, Princess Tsubaki too!"

I felt my consciousness drifting away and I desperately tried to convince myself it was because of sleepiness…….
Do I have to do this whole thing……..one…..more……time……..?

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 60: First Book – Epilogue

The second chapter for today is the Epilogue of the 1st Book.
Hope you'll like it! ;D

Chapter 60: First Book – Epilogue

"What's wrong? Are you done already? You cowards!"

Albert's angry voice could be heard in the distance.

Half a year passed since my wedding. We moved to a temporary residence built on our domain and we got used to it considerably by this time.

I employed new servants, so we didn't live in discomfort. Bea and Toto were feeling great as well.

"Come on, stand up! Stand up and attack me!"

Albert became the Knights Commander of my newly formed Duke's Army. He wasn't going easy on the new recruits.

……Are the soldiers all right?

Because I came to see their training, they showed even more fighting spirit than usually.

I got 100 black knights transferred to my army, and even adventurers and soldiers from the imperial capital announced their candidacy for enrolling into it.

Up to this point, it was fair enough, so I got no trouble understanding it.

"The soldiers adore you, my d….dear."

Bea was damn cute when she called me 'dear' and got all embarrassed.
Occasionally, she abuses me with her icy cold expressions, just like before……..But, just forget about it.

Yes, I am being loved by my soldiers.
But still……

"Next, the fighting maids unit! Come!"
"Yes sir! The entire maids unit, start attacking!"

……..The black knights and the maids were fighting against each other.

This is weird……..It's absolutely weird, right?

For some reason, a lot of maids who grew up in a military environment ended up enrolling into my army.

'Your Excellency, what do you think about women military officers?'

'Hmm? Being a man or a woman is nothing but a trivial problem. All that matters is how useful one actually is. I will accept all those who have skills and reject the incompetents. It's only natural.'

This was the answer I gave the people who wanted to join my army and came to take the admission test. It was a bad answer.

Because they were women…
Using this pretext, they were denied the chance to become knights and were looked down upon as adventurers too.
A large number of tomboy girls, who were sent to start their training for homemaking and become maids, ended up enrolling into my army.

80% of the girls passed the awful Frontier Count Style Test, even though it was said that only one person out of 100 could pass it.

And because of that, the neighboring domains started to call the newly formed girls army troops *'The Duke Army's War Maidens Unit'*.

One section of this unit was the maid corps.

Wearing the maid uniforms and with spears in their hands, they even worked as gatekeepers.
'I see some maid gatekeepers, let's go mock them!' If you would take them lightly and pick a quarrel with them, you'd get killed in an instant then thrown away.
It was a regular scene in the duke's domain.

"Good, we'll finish the training here. You're dismissed!"

" " " "Thank you, sir!" " " "

It was indeed a praiseworthy training session……however….this……is pretty weird, right?

Well, since I'm shorthanded anyway, it can't be helped.
I'll get over it thinking there was nothing I could've done differently.

"Your Excellency, what do you think? There are still a few soft spots I got to work on, but it's considerably finished."
"Oh, Albert. As expected from you, it was a great training session."

Once the training was over, it was time for the drinking party.

A drinking party with the maids.
Isn't this a side benefit for the male soldiers?……I envy them.

There were no idiots who would dare to think something like this in my domain.

"Your Excellency, are you listening? That noble green boy said I was

unrefined!”
“Hey, isn’t the salad ready yet?”
“Commander Albert! Fight me!”
“Your Excellency, did you finish arranging my formal marriage interview?”
“Anyway, what is good about that woman……?”

“ “ “ “Hey, are you listening?” “ “ “

“ “Yes, I am.” “

Albert must participate to all the women troops’ drinking parties, since he has to pay for the drinks and food.
I only join them once in a while, but even so, I know we can’t really oppose them.

Albert was a baron and the Knights Commander, and yet he was also a devoted husband. There was no way he would get drunk and make a pass on one of the soldier women.
And, by the way, the other party for the formal marriage interviews was composed by the black knights.
The empire’s most elite soldiers.
For the war maidens, the black knights were superior ‘goods’.

And so, Albert had to join them every time……..
I knew it wasn’t much for him to pay for their drinking parties.
The black knights also started a fund raising campaign; it seemed they wanted to get married too.
The war maidens were the perfect partners for them, since they didn’t care much about lineage and court ranks.
‘I was deeply moved by the black knights’ dignity! I will fight together with them!’
All the girls in my army had muscle brains…….

Still……..There were many cute ones.
I didn’t want to accept this…….But it was nothing but a nice present for the black knights and their training.

I returned to my mansion and got welcomed by Bea and Toto.

"Bea, Toto, I'm back. Did something happen while I was out?"
"Welcome back, my dear. Nothing happened, I only got to spend some fun time with Toto-chan."
(Mom helped me make a flower crown! Did I do it right?)

Bea became more and more beautiful.
My wife is truly a gorgeous person……I'm glad I came to this world.
I'll never go back.

I praised Toto for her little work and went to eat dinner, then we entered the bathroom together.

Since Toto played a lot during the bathing, she fell asleep immediately after.
I enjoyed a relaxing time together with Bea.
This was the usual for me.

"Dear….I'm sorry for not making you a child ye……."

I embraced her tightly.

"We don't have to hurry. This time with you now is a blessing for me. There's no need to become impatient."
"But……"

"Besides, I want to be alone with you for a little longer. Will you forgive my selfishness….?"
"……..I'll forgive you since I have no other choice."

She joked and pressed her lips against mine.
The night was gradually advancing towards morning……

We were spending our every day in a peaceful manner. But then, a messenger from the imperial capital came that night.

The sweet and happy time was over, as I got swallowed up by the huge swirl

what was about to happen.

It was a turning point for the Grun Empire.

The story of the Duke, now called the Empire's blade, and his heroic followers, who accomplished the domination of the entire continent, is about to unfold.

The agitated footsteps were drawing near, slowly but surely.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 61: The Characters until Now ※Contains Spoilers※

Ok guys, I made a mistake in translating the title of the 1st Book. It shouldn't be the 'Downfall of the Empire' as I interpreted it at that time (since that's how grim the things looked back then xD), but rather 'The Dawn of the Empire' (dawn as in daybreak). I'm really sorry for misleading you ><
Yurushite kudasaaaaaai!
Don't shoot me!̿̿̿̿̿̿̿̿'̿'\̵̵̵

As a duchess, she's a popular figure that all the women of the empire admire.
Her portrait is selling like crazy.

Toto

A spirit that Zest and Bea created.
She adores her Dad and Mom.
Her outer appearance is that of a 30cm mini Bea.

Razatonia Varnam

The head of the Frontier Count's Household
A demon-like old geezer with a dark mind
He's also an expert of the dark attribute magic and is feared in the area.
A frightening and always scheming old man
He calls Beatrice 'Bea' and is affectionate towards her.

Sonia Varnam

A son-in-law in the Frontier Count's Household
The refreshment of the terrifying Frontier Count's Household
When he's only with the family he switches to the gentle 'papa' mode.
Normally, he interacts with people while being is the frightening 'Frontier Count' mode.
He's the protagonist's magic teacher and the Magic Division Commander.

Galef Gaiyus

The Knights Commander
The protagonist's foster father
He accepted the protagonist for being his successor, but the protagonist also healed his wife.
He is able to have children now.
He feels a debt of gratitude towards his adopted son and always causes a stir

about his successor.
He’s a loud man who wears a full-plate armor.
An old man with muscle brains who looks like a powerful bandit.

Celica Gaiyus

The protagonist’s foster mother
The Frontier Count’s younger sister
Since the moment the protagonist healed her of infertility, she’s always doting him.
She’s very supportive of his marriage to her grandniece Beatrice.
Her personality is the spitting image of the Frontier Count’s, but she intends to be kind towards the protagonist.

Camel

The Gaiyus’ Household’s butler
An old man who manages the servants
He deeply respects the protagonist who healed madam Celica.

Albert

A male *kemonobito The man called dog knight*
Because he’s exceptional, he also serves as the Frontier Count’s guard.
Since the ‘marking incident’ he unnecessarily fears the protagonist.
He marries Meril.
He’s a faithful dog that is no match for his ‘master’ Zest.

Meril

A baron’s daughter.
He had to separate from Albert because of the difference in their social status.
Zest helps them and they manage to get married.
She’s extremely grateful to Zest.

The Emperor of the Grun Empire

A middle aged handsome man with blond hair and blue eyes
Conforming to tradition, he cast aside his name after the enthronement.
He was called 'Sarsesh' when he was a child.
No one calls him by this name now since it's considered a blasphemy.
People call him 'his Majesty the Emperor' or simply 'his Majesty'.

Empress Natasha

A beautiful woman with blond hair and blue eyes
She has a gentle aura and she looks like a soothing 'onee-sama'.
His Majesty is deeply in love with her and won't really show her in front of the public.
The gardener who fixed his eyes on the empress got killed.
The master chef who complimented her cooking skills got killed too.
If you breathe the same airs that she breathes, you'll be killed…
This is the extent of the rumors, which show how much his Majesty cares about her.

Imperial princess Tsubaki

The daughter of his Majesty and Natasha
She has the name of a flower (1) from the legendary country of Japan.
A 10 year old beautiful girl
She likes the spirit and she admires Beatrice who is the model of it.

Prime Minister Arc

A man in his 50s
He has the image of a little fatty with brown hair and red eyes.
However, he also acts heartlessly according to his position of a Prime Minster, and he would be capable of murdering his family if that's for the best interest of

the country.
He gets along well with the Frontier Count and he visits him every year.

Imperial Mage Rank 4

Lamia Varnam

A mage specialized in medical treatments; Sonia's wife
Beatrice's mother
She normally works in the imperial capital.
She's a very indulgent 'mama' towards Bea.
Towards her husband she also has a 'spartan' attitude and often gives him aggressive responses.

Bicks

Viscount
The head of domestic affairs
He's the father of the idiotic noble who 'offered' a marriage proposal to Beatrice.
Unknown cause of death

Tanya

A middle aged woman
The shopkeeper of a Western-style clothes store that shows favor to the Frontier Count's Household.
She also opened a shop that sells all sorts of new selection of goods.

Viscount Mark

Media's father
He's a poor man greatly perplexed by his foolish son.
He's grateful to Zest for arranging a marriage for his son, and can't wait to see the face of his grandson.

Media

The heir of the Viscount's Household.
He looks like a beautiful girl, but he's a man.
He's a commander of the Maid's Unit.
He married Tasel.
He claims that he would die for Zest's sake.

Tasel

A former adventurer
She's a woman that looks like a wild, handsome man.
She falls in love with Media and marries him.
She swears of oath of allegiance to Zest since he's helped her making various arrangements.

Count Raiza

The Commanding General of the Empire's Army.
A 43 years old with blue hair.
He has a tough, huge body.
The Emperor acknowledged him when he was young and made him a viscount, then a count.
He has an official position now.
He's the Emperor's right-hand man.

Tarminal Kingdom's side

Harnil

Count
A grandpa who came to the empire as an emissary for the kingdom

???

The royalty who led the kingdom's army.
His name is unknown.

Herman

A male kemonobito.
He opposed the despotic administration in his country and created the Rebel Army.
He admires Albert and he develops an interest for Duke Zest, since he is Albert's master.
He becomes the headman of a fishing village.

Katalina

A cat kemonobito and a legal loli.
She works for Zest as a civil official.
She's the guys' idol.
She's unpopular among the black knights.

The Holy Country of Lilac

Pope Garbera

The top of the Holy Country of Lilac.
He's quite the tactician, but he's open to conversation.

The Sister

A woman who showed up as a messenger.
She speaks an enigmatic language.
She becomes the Priestess of a church on Zest's domain.

---

(1) Tsubaki（椿・つばき）means ‘camellia’ and is a common name for girls.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 62: A Messenger from the Neighboring Country

And, since chapter 61 was only a character introduction, I'll also post chapter 62, the beginning of Book 2: The Empire's Blade.

Enjoy!

Chapter 62: A Messenger from the Neighboring Country

"Thank you for coming, Zest. I see Bea is doing great too."

His Majesty said and laughed.
He came to visit us several times, and recently he started to act more like a relative who comes to play every once in a while.

I'm a duke and I'll be getting married to his daughter in the future.
I'm not planning to deliberately sow discord among us, since opposing each other would be too troublesome.
After all, it was in order to remain allies that I was forced to accept his daughter, Princess Tsubaki, in marriage…….

I can't trust him unconditionally, but I can rely on him.

"However, the spirit drops are delicious, aren't they?"

……..Isn't this the real reason behind your friendliness, your Majesty?

After we greeted each other and done some idle chat, it was time for the main topic.
We were inside the palace's residential area.
Although we could talk about anything, there were certain limits to that too; Nobles are too troublesome and that's a fact.

“To tell you the truth, we are expecting a messenger from Tarminal Kingdom, the neighboring country…..And so I want you to be present to this meeting.”

Tarminal Kingdom.
It was the country next to the Frontier Count’s domain. It was a shady country that promoted a doctrine which allowed supremacy to the human race.
At first, the Frontier Count wanted to cause internal conflict in this country, but now it was different.
‘If we get the chance, we ought to start a war.’ All the nobles of the empire were in agreement with this idea.

It seemed we couldn’t remain at peace much longer……..

“I can’t predict the matters to be brought in discussion, but it is certain that this country is dangerous…..Well, we won’t know anything until he gets here, but I’ll have you there, just in case.”

The Emperor had a grim expression on his face, as we both drank some black tea.

Just in case…….In short, he was gathering the strongest battle powers as a counter-plan for a possible assassination.
Even if the Emperor would get killed, I would kill the assassin and start a war of revenge, or something like that.
Well, me being there would also mean that it’s in order not to let him get killed, but I still have to think about the worst it could happen and prepare.

After we finished talking about this matter, Princess Tsubaki and Empress Natasha joined us for an idle chat.
As usual, Princess Tsubaki was playing with Bea and Toto.

“Bea nee-sama, will you sleep together with me tonight?”
“Yes, we’ll take Toto-chan with us too.”
(Tsubaki, you’re so lonely.)

……It seems I'll be free for the rest of the day. Shall I go drinking with Albert?

"It shows on your face, the innocence of the newly-wed."
"Oh my! Zest is beyond help."

You two, stop reading into me.
I don't regret anything, all right? I don't.

I left Bea and Toto behind and returned to my room. They prepared a room just for my use inside the imperial palace.

I just went to sleep…….

And so, after 3 days, the messenger in question arrived.

The audience room.
I was standing behind the Emperor, not leaving his side.
It was my place as a duke and as his daughter's fiancé.

The messenger was a slender old man with red hair.
His magical power was concealed……That in itself was a statement that he was considerably strong…..

"I am the Emperor of the Grun Empire. You may speak."

With his face still covered, the messenger started his speech.

"My name is Harnil and I'm a Count of the Tarminal Kingdom. I must thank you, your Majesty, for giving this humble old man the chance of having an audience with you."

"Good. I'll listen to your matter."

"Yes. I was entrusted with a letter from my Tarminal Kingdom along with a vocal message."

He took out the letter from his chest pocket and carried it on both his palms.

Just for precaution, I approached him and took the letter.
It didn't contain any suspicious magic. I used my observation magic just in case, but everything seemed in order.

I handed over the letter to the Emperor, and he started reading it.

The Emperor wasn't his usual self.
Normally, he wouldn't let his feelings show on his face, but now he was clearly angry.

The nobles inside the audience room sensed that something wasn't right and their faces turned pale.

Before long, the Emperor put the letter aside and started to talk.

"Are you people serious? Do you know about the letter's contents?"

"Even if you ask me this, I have a vocal message to deliver to you."

The messenger didn't even quiver the slightest bit.

"The letter is authentic. Starting today, our Tarminal Kingdom declares war against the Grun Empire."

He raised his head and, without changing his expression, he delivered the message.
They are serious.
In this case…….

"A message! An urgent message!"

The gates were violently opened and a worn-out, wounded soldier tumbled into the audience room. His torn figure wasn't suitable for such a room like this.

"What is this? You insolent fellow!"

“How dare you show yourself like this in front of his Majesty!?”
“Guards! Take this guy away immediately!”

These idiots…..
These officials can’t even judge the situation…….

“Silence! If it’s an urgent massage, he can ignore the etiquette. Report!”

As I was releasing my entire magical power to pressure and control my surroundings, I already took out a sword from my item box.
They already proclaimed war, which means we must apply the war time rules.

“Yes, your Majesty. The Tarminal Kingdom’s Army is attacking the Frontier Count’s domain! The battle has already begun at the Border Fortress.”

After he finished his report, the soldier collapsed.
I knew this guy…….He was part of the Frontier Count’s Army.

“How can this be?….The battle started at the same time with the war proclamation……”
“We must dispatch our army fast.”
“Gather all the generals…..”

“Silence!”

With a single word, the Emperor made everyone fall silent.

There was no point whatsoever to panic like that.

“Zest, what do you think?”

Why me, your Majesty?….

It can't be helped. We don't have much time.

"The messenger came to declare war against us, in short, the battle has just started. The enemy army's force is unknown to us, that's true, but if we let them overtake the Frontier Count's domain and fight them afterwards it's nothing but a foolish plan. If we lose our elites, all that awaits us is collapse. We must promptly send them reinforcements and gather information, while we create a second battle formation composed of our greatest military force, and drive them away completely."

He stood up at once.

"As for the reinforcements, I'll take my own army and lead them towards the battlefield right away. I was thinking that maybe it would be best to gather the main army's forces at once and send word to other territorial armies to prepare for battle."

"I understand. I'll do just that. Gather all the army commanders immediately and send messages to the nobles of the empire. The officials must arrange for the supply of materials and the Prime Minister is entrusted with…….sending that messenger's head back to his kingdom."

Everyone started to move with the Emperor's words.

I rushed out of the audience room, found Albert and confirmed with him.

"Albert, we're at war. How many soldiers can we bring along?"

Albert understood the situation in an instant.
It was all too suspicious from the beginning.
There was no soldier inside the audience room who started to panic when everyone else did.

"In total, 100 soldiers. But if we go back to our territory, we can take another 1000 soldiers."

It's good he understood the circumstances.
This time, it was a match against speed, so we had to take only the elites.

"Send a message and tell everyone to start preparing. We'll only take the most powerful. The rest are going to join the supply unit and line up the supply goods on the main road that goes to the Frontier Count's domain, so that we'll run through it at a breath."

"Yes sir! Immediately."

It usually takes 3 days to get to my domain by carriage, but leaving that aside and counting only the time it'd take to get to the imperial capital from the Frontier Count's domain, it would be about 8 days…..
If we only take the strongest soldiers with us, we can reach the battlefield in half the requested time, even less.

If we get there in 5 days, it'll be just in time……..
The faster we get there, the better the chance to find the Frontier Count's Army unwounded and fight together with them.
In this case, we wouldn't lose that easily.

As quickly as possible, I must reach the battleground.
This was the only thing I was capable of thinking at that point.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 63: Battle at the Border

I tried changing the theme. Hopefully, this one works better ^^

Enjoy chapter 63!

Chapter 63: Battle at the Border

"Did the scouting unit leave? What about the supply arrangements?"
"Yes sir, weapons and armors are already being transported from the Frontier Count's castle."

I was riding the horse at full speed, as I was eating some dried meat.

"Any deserters?"
"None. There are still 1100 soldiers riding, just as planned. No one deserted."

I drank some water from a water bag.

Two days passed since our departure.

We enter the Frontier Count's domain and were rushing towards the goods distribution camp.
The original plan was to stop at the Frontier Count's castle first and then head towards the border, but we found more soldiers inside the castle than we could have expected.

These soldiers were staying behind in order to transport the necessary goods from the castle to the battlefield in the shortest time possible.
From here it'll take us another two days……Or maybe, we'll get there tomorrow.

After such a long march, with no sleep at all, people would drop out normally. However, the soldiers following me are those who endured the Frontier Count's severe training.

We made camp for the night at the meeting place, since from here onward the battlefield was too close.

"Your Excellency Zest, the scout has returned."

The black knight brought along a former adventurer.

“I’ll start my report: The Frontier Count’s Army is in good health. They are confining themselves inside the Border Fortress, resisting the besieging enemy forces.”

For the time being I felt relieved……It was ok, I could make it in time.
They haven’t dropped yet, we can still make it.

“The Tarminal Kingdom’s Army counts about 20.000 soldiers. The royalty flag was seen above their stronghold.”

……..The royal family? Should we capture them?

In worst case I’ll have them dead……But I’d rather have them as war prisoners, if possible…
It’s useless. I can’t put my thoughts in order.

“You did a good job. Are there any sings of enemies in this area?”
“There aren’t. The defense line is well maintained.”

“Understood. Go get some rest.”

After the scout left, I called for Albert.

“Albert, let the Maids Unit go to sleep first. If by any chance a soldier goes to where the maids sleep, kill him.”
“Yes sir!”

“As for the lineup, in the center will be the tent, surrounded by the maids, the black knights and the regular soldiers in this precise order. The former adventurers will sleep on the outside of this circle, since they’re used to camping at night and coping with enemy attacks.”
“What about the Frontier Count’s Army?”

“They will be on the lookout. We can’t take them to the battlefield with us so I’ll just have them work hard here. You should go to sleep too. Tomorrow is the decisive battle after all.”
“Yes sir! Understood!”

Albert left the tent at a quick pace.

I lay down and fell asleep immediately…….It was unknown when I could get

some sleep again during this.

The Frontier Count's Army prepared some warm food for us, so we took it and departed.

I can't say the fatigue was completely gone.
But I recovered enough in order to fight without problems.

We arrived in the evening.
And what we saw was the Frontier Count's Army barricading itself inside the fortress and the Tarminal Kingdom's Army lined up on the battlefield as much as the eye could see.

"I shall report: The Frontier Count's Army has 3000 soldiers, their morale being very high. They have no problems with the supplies either. They can hold the fortress for one month with 10.000 enemy soldiers attacking it."

I see. Then there's no need to rush foolishly.

"Understood. Ladies! Genlemen! We will now enter the fortress."

The soldiers didn't understand those words, so they were all startled.
The black knights started to grin broadly…….They seemed to have understood.

"Ladies! Gentlemen! We will now assault the enemy army from behind and run straight to the fortress. Don't worry, the black knights and I will be in the vanguard, so you just have to follow us. Easy, right?"

"As I thought."
"Yeah…It seems so."
"I'm so fired up…We'll jump in the midst of the enemy and break through their lines."
"Oi, let's compete and see how many of us can enter the fortress before his Excellency."

The black knights were excitedly getting ready for battle.

"Good. Don't speak just yet. We're about to kick those blockheads' butts any moment now…..Still, we'll run straight ahead to the fortress, ok? If you go astray you might get hit by our own arrows, so be careful."

We were quietly advancing through the forest.
It was evening, the best time for surprise attacks and quick withdraws during wars.

Silently, I waved my hand to signal the soldiers to keep galloping their horses.
Albert and the black knights were following right behind me.

There were 200 meters left until the enemy's rear line…..They haven't noticed our presence yet.
I released my full magical powers and cast 100 light arrows into the sky, then made them downpour on the battlefield.

"What the…..There is magic behind us……! En……enemy attack! Enemy attack!"

A few soldiers realized what was happening and tried to warn their comrades, but it was too late.
I shot another 100 light arrows.

"Good. They are disorganized! We'll run through them at once!"

" " " " " "Yeaaaaaaaah!!!" " " " " "

I was in the lead, galloping my horse and constantly shooting light arrows in every direction.
I had plenty magical power and shot so many arrows that the enemy was beginning to loathe me.

As my magic arrows were reaching the ground, they hit the enemy soldiers' bodies, with about half of them getting stuck in their armor.
They won't pierce it?…..Then what about this?

I controlled the light arrows to fall diagonally from as far up as possible.
Every time I employed my magical powers, 100 light arrows fell from the sky.
I didn't even remember how many times I shot them by that time.

About the time my breathing started to accelerate, I saw arrows and magic spells coming from the fortress and protecting our perimeter.
Haha. Gramps, you understood me well.

“The sky! The fortress is providing covering fire! You’ll get killed if you go astray, so follow me!!”

Because of my surprise attack and the covering fire provided by the fortress, the Tarminal Kingdom’s Army could not coordinate itself at all.
I was riding my horse, shooting light arrows to places where groups of enemy soldiers were forming.

Just a little further.
We’re nearly at the fortress…….

We heard shouts of joy coming from the front.
500 meters until we reached the fortress.

“Come on!”
“Do your best! Just a little longer!”
“Oii, ready your bows!”

In order to live up to their comrades’ rooting and support, the black knights wielded their weapons violently, clearing our immediate surroundings.

We’ll soon reach it.

The fortress’ gates were opening.

Oi, it’s too early! The enemies will get inside……

“Gahahahahaha! I’m just welcoming my son! You guys can go play!”

“Follow the Knights Commander!!”
“ “ “ “Yeaaaaah!!!” “ “ “

My foster father, Galef, started to wave his spear and assault the enemies.

……..I’m glad you were safe, father.

In those few moments when my foster father, followed by the black knights,

was leading the assault on the enemy forces, we finally reached the fortress.
I was relieved. I didn't expect them to assault the enemy.
You were a big help, father.

……It was too embarrassing, so I didn't tell him that.

We entered the fortress and got welcomed by the cheers of our comrades.
Since the fortress was not so spacious, I looked around me and saw that a lot of soldiers were watching me……
Well, I have to do it……I really have to do it…

I'm not really in the mood, but it can't be helped……

My foster father guided me to a balcony.
It was time for the commander of the reinforcement forces to give his speech.

In order to raise the soldiers' morale, I must say some sensible and smart words.
……I sighed…….Can't be helped, huh?

I resigned and motivated myself, then started talking in an imposing manner.

"The time you were all waiting for has come. In order to prevent the unnecessary deaths of our brave men, in order to once again fight for the ideals of our Grun Empire, in order to defend the Frontier Count's domain! Comrades, I have returned!"

Yeaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaahhhhh!!!

It was a huge success……
And yeah, I……..ended up giving a homage speech for myself. Sorry about that.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 64: Meeting at the Fortress – The Secret of the Frontier Count's Household

Morning guys! ^^
Enjoy the read… (and don't worry, the things that won't make sense now, might make sense later on ;D)

Chapter 64: Meeting at the Fortress – The Secret of the Frontier Count's Household

"Hohoho. You led 1000 soldiers through a formation of thousands of enemies. You really are reliable."

The Frontier Count was showing a smile worthy of 'the last boss'.
We moved to the conference room to hold a strategic meeting.

"And that speech of yours, quite impressive. The soldiers were happy."

…….I stole the spotlight, sorry.

"Gahahahaha. You took the lead, assaulted the enemy and penetrated their formation! Even though this isn't the typical job for a duke."

My shoulders were creaking.
Haha, my foster father was way too energetic.

After this short exchange, we moved to the main subject.

"What is the general situation of this war?"

At this point, I was using the seat of honor since my court rank was the highest.
This doesn't suit me…….It feels awkward.

“Both my Commanders, Sonia and Galef, already went wild on the battlefield. And now you’re here too, son-in-law-*dono*. I can’t picture us losing anymore.”
“To say it clearly, there’s no way this fortress will fall with you inside it, son-in-law-*dono*. Don’t look down on your own strength.”

……Master is calling me ‘son-in-law-*dono*’ too; this is way too awkward.
But they’re right.

I still have lots of magical power left, so we might take turns and hail them with magical attacks.

“With son-in-law-*dono*, Sonia and I together, we could take on about 10.000 enemies. Tomorrow we’ll be enjoying a grand fireworks display with our families.”
“It sounds good. We’ll leave the approaching enemy soldiers to Galef and Albert. They’ll do the job.”

“Gahahahaha, Albert! We’ll go wild tomorrow!”
“Yes sir! I won’t let anyone get close and return with his life!”

Gahahaha
Ha ha ha ha
Hohoho

……..I brought reinforcements in order to protect this place.
But was I even needed here?

Everyone stopped laughing suddenly.
Hiii!
It’s been a while since they made me feel this frightened!

“Lord Zest, thank you for bringing reinforcements, I’ll be forever grateful. The Frontier Count’s Household pays back its life debts with its own life. Even if you’ll become an enemy to the Empire, we will never betray you.”

The Frontier Count bowed his head and everyone else followed his example.

“Please stop. It’s only natural to want to save my own family. I don’t want you to be indebted to me.”

Hm? Did I miss something?……
There’s no reaction coming from them, it’s too embarrassing…..

“Hohoho, you are not greedy, it seems. Well, you must be tired, so you might want to rest a bit.”

When being told that, I had no other choice but to comply……Did I really get it all wrong?

I saluted everyone and walked, with some difficulty, towards my room.
I’ll go to sleep early today…..

By the time I was falling asleep, the discussion in the conference room was still ongoing.

“……However, this is a huge help, your Excellency. If we were to continue like that, it would’ve gotten rather dangerous.”

“Indeed, Galef. Now that son-in-law-*dono* is here, we are saved. He rescued Bea for me and now this…….Life sure is unforeseeable……Sonia, I am now adding something new to my testament……Listen well!”

“……..As you wish, father.”

“You must tell to the future generations about Lord Zest’s achievements, about how he bravely responded to the compression and enhancement training in such a short period of time. He saved the eldest daughter of the Frontier Count’s Household. He was the first person to put his life at stake and came rushing to us……My domain was saved by him and I’ll never forget this favor. If he ever ends up pointing his bow at the Empire, the Frontier Count’s Household is to aid him to finish it. Lord Zest has strong magical powers, so I’m sure he’ll live long. You will listen to this last request and obey it for as long as he is alive.”

“I swear I will forever act according to your will.”

“Hohoho, I can’t possibly write this in an official document though. The head of this household will have to follow the oral instructions by any means. You heard it too, Galef. The Gaiyus’ Household is the overseer…….You are to kill the heads of this household who reject my will and don’t act accordingly. If the head of the Frontier Count’s Household shows signs of ingratitude, this would only bring about its own ending.”

“Yes Sir!”
“As you wish, your Excellency.”

“Hm…….Because of our debt to him, I followed and protected the will of the First Emperor until this very day, but who would’ve thought that it would change with my generation…..”
“Yes. His will was…….*’Observe the conscience of the Empire, and in case the Empire ends up oppressing the good people and those coming from a different world, you have to destroy it. However, if this never happens, you are to be loyal towards it’*……So it was.”

“Right……That’s why I gave my protection to this summoned stranger…”
“As I thought….The ones who summoned him are……..”

“Hoho, it was the Tarminal Kingdom’s royal mages. Even though the summoning was a success, his death was a certainty. And so, they panicked and came to attack us.”

“I see…..However father, what if……What if son-in-law-*dono* will start oppressing the good people and the otherworlders? What will we do then?”

“Gahahahaha, don’t worry about it. He resisted that hellish compression and enhancement training, he has guts. In order to let him live, we made him do absurd things, but he endured it all. Well, if by any chance he ends up doing something like that, I will secretly dispose of him, without the Frontier Count’s Household knowing about it. This is the conviction entrusted to the Gaiyus’ Household.”

“However”
“Still……”
“But you know….?”

“ “ “He is way too kind, we don’t have to worry about it.” “ “

“Furthermore…….”
“And yet……”
“Besides……”

“ “ “He’s surprisingly timid, so we really have nothing to worry about.” “ “

“With him being such a person, I’m amazed he endured that type of training. Such a mysterious son-in-law-*dono*.”
“You are so right.”
“With ability and guts, that’s how he made it.”

They found out I was a timid person…
However, it was at a later time that I realized what a recklessly strong sense of duty the Frontier Count’s Household actually possessed.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 65: A Fixed Fort

Chapter 65…..
Enjoy! ʘ‿←

Chapter 65: A Fixed Fort

“We have only one simple strategy to follow today. Lord Zest will shoot grand magical spells at random. Sonia and I will shoot what is left of the enemy, but even in this case, if there are enemies who approach the fortress, you will defeat them…….That’s all.”

It was very easy to understand.
A wonderful strategy, Frontier Count…….

“Say, there are still enemies around, right?”
“Yeah, there should be in the areas where Lord Zest is shooting those grand spells.”

Booooooooom

“……Like there.”
“…….Right.”

“ “We’re so free it’s boring.” “

Booooooooom

“Lord Zest’s efforts are not half-hearted.”
“He seems he still has enough magical power left. He’s shouting something, isn’t he?”
“……..Lord Zest, he’s never half-hearted.”

The soldiers protecting the fortress didn’t get any chance to engage in battle.

They were extremely shocked, watching me, the heroic duke, how I continued to release grand spells and shoot them towards the enemy, all by myself.

How can he still go on?……Could his Excellency defeat the enemy all by himself?
That's what they were thinking…..

However, the reality wasn't nearly that sweet……

"Toss it! Lord Zest."

"……Okaaaaaaaaaay!"

If I didn't yell in order to motivate myself, I felt like I was going to collapse……I desperately tried to control my magical powers that started to overflow and pushed them back inside my body.
If I were to be careless even for an instant, the magic spell wouldn't activate…….
With great caution I employed my magical power again…….Good, go!!

Booooooooooom

It landed on the right spot, it seems. My entire magical power was coming out of my body……My knees are laughing at me, huh?
I beat them and regained my senses; I somehow managed to stand firm.
I consumed a lot of magical power, but the problem was my physical and emotional strength…….or to say, my ability to concentrate….. was steadily decreasing.
I already knew that.
This was…….way too tough…….

"Lord Zest, please shoot one over there as well."

"……Yeaaaaaaaaaaaa!"

Damn it! Don't say it so casually like it's the easiest thing in the world……..
I once again forced my almost out of control magical power back inside my body and tried to imagine the explosion.
I compressed and compressed and compressed my magical power in a reckless attempt to employ another grand spell.
My both hands started to shine, but it wasn't ready yet.
I forced myself to make it stronger and smaller……..and I made it!

Over there, you say? GO!!

Booooooooooooom

Good, it was a……..success……..Damn it…….my consciousness is all over the place…….
What the? There's something in my mouth……..I can't breathe.
I die if I don't drink this!?

Somehow……..I drank it up.

What? The ground is close to my face……Ah, was I asleep…….?

I stood up slowly and shook my head.
I'm all right. Some way or another, my consciousness was very clear.

"Lord Zest, shoot the next one over there."

"……All riiiiiiiiiiiiight!!!"

That day, all I did was to shoot grand spells towards the places the Frontier Count and my master indicated…It was an 'easy' task and I gave my all to complete it……..
Say whatever you like, but I was completely exhausted….
It was because for those exploding range spells I was using an unusual amount of magical power.

Compared to the strengthening and healing magical spells that I use all the time, this one was consuming 10 times the amount of magical power.
In fact, I ran out of magical power a few times.
And each time the Maids Unit was forcibly making me drink some recovery medicine….
That day was torture for me.

Still, it was good enough for defending our base.

Indeed, for self-defense only…

If I were to be outside on the battlefield and fire these magical spells in rapid succession, I'd be surrounded and disposed of pretty soon.
The consumption of magical power was way too unbeneficial…….

My stomach was making strange noises as the Maids Unit carried me to my room.
Thanks…
I was exhausted to such an extent that I couldn't even say that single word.

I collapsed into my bed like I was about to lose consciousness.
The maids wiped my body with a cold hand towel.
Ah, it feels good. Thanks.

Even though I wanted to thanks them, opening my mouth was a way too troublesome task.

I decided that I will never ever use exploding magic again……..

I truly believed it.
It looked easy for those around me, but for me it was too much.

This……was nothing but certain death……

The maids left the room after they finished cleaning my body.

I'll make sure to thank them later. It feels good now so I can relax and sleep.

"Enemy attack!! Enemy attack!! The enemy has commenced a night attack!"

I heard a sharp noise. It sounded like whipping?

"……..Bring it on! You don't intend to let me rest, huh?"

I jumped up to my feet, enveloped by a very strange tension.

"Where the hell is the enemy!? I'll mince them all!"

"Gahahahaha, Zest is full of energy! Let's go!"

"Follow their Excellencies!!"

"He ceaselessly shot magical spells in that manner during the day, and now he fights so violently with a sword?"
"Lord Zest is not a half-hearted person."

“This is what you call a night raid? How dare you!? After I’m done with you, you’ll never feel like initiating nocturnal assaults ever again!”

“……He’s a monster with the sword as well.”
“He’s at the level of our Knights Commander.”
“……..I’m glad he’s on our side.”
“I just decided that I will never oppose the sword and snake flag.”
“ “ “…….Indeed.” “ “

After the assaulting idiots finally scattered, I returned to my room, but…

A maid was waiting for me, smiling.

“Your Excellency, it’s time for the meeting.”

I thought so……..

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 66: Conclusion

Wow, I can't believe I'm actually following the schedule! (ˆ❛ˆ)
Anyways, enjoy Chapter 66.

Chapter 66: Conclusion

The next day, we decided to fight a defensive battle, in order to preserve our magical powers.

The Tarminal Kingdom's Army started to approach us when the sun went up.

Since I used such flashy spells yesterday, they must think I can't use magic anymore today.

I will take advantage of this misunderstanding.

The fierce battle that started in the morning wasn't going to end too soon. You could hear the angry shouts of the attacking enemy soldiers as well as the encouraging voices of your comrades, supporting and fighting alongside you.

It was already noon.

The Frontier Count and my master were now fighting back the enemy with uncomplicated magic spells, so it didn't sound like they were firing something big.
They were probably patient.

In that short time they created for us, we rested our bodies. We had to, our comrades were covering for us.

"Your Excellency, the signal."

Albert informed me.

"Let's go! Our goal is capturing that showy red flag! Don't pay much attention to anything else!"

"Follow his Excellency!"
" " " " "Ooooooooooo!!" " " " "

The gates opened and we galloped our horses all at once.

“We’re taking the lead, your Excellency!”

I was informed, and a ‘gang’ outdistanced me enthusiastically, running towards our target.

“Hahahaha, to run our horses on the battlefield and take the lead! Ah! I never thought this day would come! Come on, guys, attack!!”

They wielded their spears and assaulted the enemy.
This ‘gang’ made its way through the enemy forces quite easily, advancing at a quick pace.

“Albert, they’re in high spirits, aren’t they?”

“……Yeah.”

All we could hear was the screams of the enemy soldiers, as the ‘gang’ kept on advancing, like they were running on an uninhabited ground.
In the face of such a clean assault, the enemy soldiers couldn’t do anything, except for falling on the ground with spear wounds all over their bodies.

“…….The maids are doing their best.”
“They’re scary, these maids are scary.”
“……..What are these maids?”

The black knights were whispering among themselves, but I decided to ignore it.

“You guys, are you really all right with the maids taking all the glory? If they ask me to find them husbands as a reward for their merits, I won’t be able to refuse them, you know?”

“Don’t lose to them, damn it!”
“Oi! Over there, charge!”
“The maids will eat us! Hurry up and go!”

……..It seems they got psyched, so it’s ok.

And so, we finally reached our target.
The showy red flag, the royal flag….We were right beneath it.

The stronghold was protected by a number of fully equipped knights, but this won’t stop us.

“Hahahaha, I found some knights! This is my achievement! I want credit for this!”
“Just a moment ago, we left the maids behind!?”
“Don’t day dream, you fool! Hurry up and attack!”
“I don’t want to be made fun of by the maids! They’ll eat us alive!”

As I was waiting, I also took care of all the enemy attacks coming towards my direction.
It was already our win.
Yesterday, we killed all their elite soldiers in that raid of exploding magic spells.
Their numbers got considerably diminished and it seems that a great number of enemy soldiers ended up running away…….

When I finished eliminating yet another enemy, I heard someone yelling.

“The enemy commander, the royalty is down!!”

“ “ “ “ “ “OOOOOOOOOO!!!!” “ “ “ “ “

I launched a magic spell as a signal.

Good, the fortress has sent its signal too.

“As of now, we are starting a cleaning up battle! As planned, you’ll follow Albert!”

I instructed them, then took a few soldiers with me and returned to the fortress.
All that was left was to chase after the escaping soldiers for a while; after that it was over.

“Your Excellency, the one who eliminated the royalty is here.”

“I wonder who did it.”

A soldier, riding a horse and carrying a spear on their shoulder, with a pierced head on its end, was approaching.
All the other soldiers let our shouts of joy……..And screams.

“Your Excellency, I took down the enemy royalty. I also have his dagger as proof.”

“……..You did very well. You achieved the greatest merits in this war. Let’s

return to the fortress together.”

“Yes sir, thank you very much!”

A lovely maid smiled sweetly as she thanked me……
The one who killed the enemy’s boss was the commander of the maids unit.

Wearing a maid’s uniform covered all over with blood and a long spear on her shoulder, this cute maid was the number one figure of this war. So she achieved the greatest merits, huh?…….
Where in the world is my army going towards?……..

I felt a little dizzy, as we entered the fortress and faced the conference room.

“Everyone, we’re back.”
“Ex…..excuse me.”

Inside the conference room were the same old faces.

“Oh, Lord Zest, as expected of your much rumored war maidens. Aren’t they splendid!?”

“Yes, I really thought they were nobles’ children, trained from a very young age in the art of war.”

“Gahaha, should we add such a unit to the Frontier Count’s Army too?”

The same old family members…….

“She is Media, the maid’s unit commander and the person who killed the enemy royalty.”

She bowed her head then held out the severed head and the dagger.

“Yes indeed, this family crest is undoubtedly the Tarminal Kingdom’s royal family’s crest. Do you know his name?”

“It’s unknown. He didn’t want to announce it to me.”

“I see. Good then. You did very well. You can take your time and rest now.”

After that, Media left the conference room.

“Well now, our strategy worked out pretty well, grandson-in-law-*dono*. All that’s left now is to take some rest. We won the first battle for now. It will take

some more time until the empire's main army arrives here anyway."

"Gahaha, we'll deal with the minor details and the settlement of this fight, so you can go rest."

"They're right. You continuously fired grand spells, after all. Please take it easy, son-in-law-*dono*."

"…..Right. I understand. As one would expect, I am really tired……..I will rest now for a bit. Excuse me."

I bowed and returned to my room.

I took off my armor and collapsed onto my bed.

I indeed suggested the surprise attack strategy and my subordinates did very well.

We had a chance to win this fight before the real, lengthy war started, so we took it.
If they would have grown vigilant against my magic attacks and started assaulting us every day for a prolonged period of time, we would've accumulated fatigue and would've been in real danger.
I'm glad we were able to win with this surprise attack strategy.

It was all right that I didn't bring down the enemy's head myself. It was my subordinate who did it after all.

I really thought that I made all my comrades draw away from me because of my insane magic attack the other day, but during that surprise attack the maids unit clearly stood out, and, what's more, they kept on sending me odd looks…..It actually calmed me down.

Only good things have happened……..But still……

"Your Excellency, I want you to find me a husband as reward! I am an only daughter so I need the husband to get adopted into my family, all right?!"

I was greatly perplexed by Media's teasing request for a reward.

……Who should I sacrifice?…….

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 67: Reward for the Greatest War Merits

I am sooooo sorry for the late update. I was extremely busy with uni today, so I didn't have the time. Gomen nasai! ><
Without wasting any more time, enjoy Chapter 67…

Chapter 67: Reward for the Greatest War Merits

"Ladies! Gentlemen! Thanks for gathering here!"

In one corner of the now silent fortress, that was usually used as training ground, gathered all the soldiers occupying a leadership position in the Duke's Army.

The Frontier Count's Army was taking care of the postwar matters and affairs. Since we've done a forced march and have fought a series of battles, we were exempted from that, so we could just take it easy for the time being, however…

"In the last battle, the person who accomplished the greatest war merits is…….Commander Media."

Rustle

Everyone started to whisper.

"What she wants is……..a husband, who'll be adopted into her family."

No one said anything……..It was more like no one wanted to say anything.

Media was the Commander of the Maid's Unit and a first-class maid herself. She could easily handle cleaning, doing laundry, cooking or sewing.
Moreover, she was actually very sweet.
She had a 'younger sister' type of loveliness attached to her. You could say that she was a beautiful young woman with light brown, soft and curly hair.

She looked great on the outside……..On the outside, that is…….

Actually, her personality was great too.
She is a very helpful person, so her subordinates adore her…….But only as a Commander.

Even though she's a noble, she wouldn't get angry if someone was rude or made a mistake or something.
She has a lot of fans because of her soft way of punishing the others…….But only as a Commander.

That's right, as a Commander she's very loved and appreciated.

"Your Excellency, who will you sacrifice…..urm, send as adopted husband into her family?"

Albert was wearing a still composed smile.
You little…Only because you're already married……because you have no connection to this, that you look so happy…

"I will decide that now……Listen guys, you can become nobles, you know? A viscount. Is anyone who wants to become one?"

Everyone looked downward, avoiding eye contact……..

"You fools, what is it that doesn't please you? She's a beautiful girl and has a pleasant nature. Furthermore, she comes from a viscount's family, you know? Isn't it great? Someone must marry her and be adopted into her family."

Albert's shoulders were shaking lightly.

"Your Excellency, as I feared, maybe it's because of *that*….."

I'm sure it is. Everyone knows after all.
And yet, I wanted to entrust this to someone who didn't know about her…….

Media's sole defect…….If only it wasn't for *that*, she would've been perfect…….

"Your Excellency…….I want to announce my candidacy."

The sound of people talking all at once could be heard.

"Who, who is that? In the front….Come to the front!"

Everyone present got confused.

"Who is this brave man?"

“It’s God…..He exists!”
“Thank you……Thank you……”
“This is great……Thanks god it wasn’t me.”

Don’t cry, you idiots.

And so, he came to the front.

He was an unpolished man with a medium build and short hair. His exterior appearance was exactly that of a military man’s.
He looked like he was in his mid-20’s…….Yes, this was not bad at all.

“I am Tasel, a former adventurer, your Excellency.”

His low voice sounded really cool.
It seems he’s the type of guy that Media would be pleased with……Yet, a guy like this was still around?

“I see. So you’re Tasel…….You want to become Media’s husband, right?”

At that point I was fine with anyone.
Since I couldn’t possibly think that someone would willingly marry Media and get adopted into her family otherwise.

Everyone was feeling the same. No one objected.

“Yes. It’s just that……there is a problem. It would be great if your Excellency could……”

This is such a trivial matter.

If he’s willing to become Media’s husband, then I would forgive him for almost anything.
But if it’s just too much…….Even so, I’d still forgive it.

“Tell me what is it? It’s my dear subordinate’s wish. I will do everything I can to help you.”

Albert looked the other way, as he started to tremble again.
Yeah, I am trying to force this dear subordinate of mine into accepting this marriage…..So what?…….You’re laughing too much, you cur.

And so, with a grave expression on his face, Tasel squeezed out his wish and

informed us.

“The truth is……..I am a woman…….”

This corner of the fortress fell silent again.

The sound of the opening gates could be heard from far away. It felt awfully loud.

“……Tasel.”

He looked like about to start crying…….

“…….Yes, your Excellency.”

I slowly placed my hand on *his*…….on Tasel’s shoulder.

“Don’t lie to us! I’ll use observation magic, so try and say that again.”

“I am a woman! But even so, even so, I love Miss Media very much.”

Yeah, *she*’s undoubtedly a woman…….This Tasel.
Tasel had a tragic expression as *he* started crying.

“Tasel…….So what about it?”
“Tasel, there’s no actual problem.”

My voice and Albert’s voice overlapped.

“ “Media is a man. Congratulations! You will definitely get married!” “

Tasel burst into tears of happiness……The guys burst into tears of relief, since they were saved now.
The Maids Unit burst into tears of celebration; they were happy for their Commander’s marriage.
Albert and I, for some reason, burst into tears too.

I wiped my tears away as I looked up at the sky.
The blue sky was blessing them……It was blessing all of us.

However, somewhere deep inside me, these words were always present.

‘Where the hell is my army headed towards?……..’

Translation: Nana

Proofreading: Carmina

DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 68: A Short Return

Oups, I'm late again….. Gomen ne! >.<

Chapter 68: A Short Return

"Duke Zest, how can I ever thank you…….for this?"

The man who was inside my office, expressing his gratitude while shedding tears, was Media's father, Viscount Mark.

The Emperor's army arrived at the fortress, so I temporarily returned to my domain, however……

"That…that Media, even though he's a man, he still acts like that…..I really thought that my household's lineage was going to end……That was……That was…"

Viscount Mark was crying aloud.

"Come on, father, you're exaggerating."
"Silence, you stupid son! Stop talking like a woman!"

He's been through a lot of hardships…….His son being like *that*.

"Ahem. Duke Zest, I would do anything for you. You've done me a favor I could never repay."

"Haha. Lord Mark, don't say it so carelessly, that you would do anything for me. Saying thanks was enough, I only approved of this marriage, nothing more."

After Tasel declared that *he* liked Media, it all became even more difficult.

Tasel was sent out of the fortress, and in the meanwhile, Media refused the

offer.
In any case, it was the same as always……..Once he'd know *she* was a man, he would run away. Those were *her* thoughts.
When Tasel came back, *he* realized *he* got dumped without even being aware of it.

"Miss Media said that *she* wasn't the kind of woman I thought *she* was……"

My head started to hurt…….This was a bad habit for nobles.

"If you want a free translation, it would mean that I am a man! Understood? Think about it properly!"

Yes
"I am not *'the kind of woman'* you think I am."

The nobles' manner of talking could really be tiring.

After that, they both opened their hearts and they all lived happily ever after.

The only worry they had was that Viscount Mark might not recognize the marriage.

"I never thought that I would ever be able to see the face of my grandchild."

He was overjoyed, so he expressly came to greet and thank me in person.

"Father, I will splendidly give birth to a child, just wait and see."
"You can't possibly give birth to anything, stupid son!"

…….Oh dear!

I conferred to Tasel the title of knight.
Even though *his* title was too low for marrying a viscount, *he* was a member of the Duke's Army.
Viscount Mark completely agreed; he wanted a successor after all.

“A commoner? It has nothing to do with it. If there’s a woman who would marry *that guy*, there’s really nothing I could complain about!”

Yes, these were unmistakably his true feeling.

Afterwards, he continued to thank me, and before long, the viscount went back fully satisfied.

After he left, I went to observe the army’s preparations.

We temporarily returned home for precisely this reason.

His Majesty decided upon conquering the Tarminal Kingdom.
Since I went to battle only with my most elite soldiers, I came back to regroup with my entire army.

It was a war of conquest, therefore bringing only the cavalry would be useless. We had to steadily prepare and march into the kingdom with all our power.

I only finished with the paperwork in the evening.

I returned to my room and went to the bathhouse together with Bea and Toto. Once the preparations were finished, I would go back to war…….So I wanted to value this time we still had together not matter what.

We left the bathroom, and after we ate dinner, it was time for a make out session.

“Bea, I must go back to the battlefield soon. I’m sorry I’m making you feel lonely.”
“Please don’t apologize. I’m properly waiting for you…….If you return to me safely, I will endure as long as it takes.”
(Dad, I will make sure to protect Mom!)

“Haha, that’s excellent, Toto. Thank you, I leave Bea in your care again, okay?”

I was spending my time in harmony with my lovely family……This way, I felt I could fight again for a short while…….

Toto was already asleep.
As for Bea……she fell asleep a moment ago, so I didn't want to wake her up.

I got up from my bed and moved to the table by the window.
I drank water directly from the water jug.
It didn't matter since no one was watching.

However, I was saved this time……
Finding a marriage partner for Media was not even close to an unreasonable demand.

And yet, I couldn't tell *her* that it was impossible.

For a noble, in order to receive a good treatment from people, they must fulfill their duties.

There's no future for a noble who couldn't provide a reward for his subordinate.
Eventually, his followers would all abandon him…….However……..This time…

"Tasel saved me in various ways……"

I muttered to myself as I was alone in the middle of the night, looking up at sky.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 69: Quiet Talk – Media and Tasel

Hey guys! xD
Could you pretend this is *ahem* Monday?

Sankyuu! And enjoy…

Chapter 69: *Quiet Talk* – Media and Tasel

Tasel confessed to Media and proposed to *her*.

This piece of news was circulating among all the army's soldiers.
That Media…….That Media is getting married.

"Media? Are we talking about *that* Media-*sama*?"
"Marriage? For real?…."
"Who's the fool……..He's part of the Duke's Army!?"
"Are you saying that someone in the Duke's Army is doing this knowingly?"

The guys were uproarious and the fortress became rather noisy.

"Hohoho, don't let anyone stand in their way. Lord Zest told me too, you know, that every fool who tries to get in the way will get killed."

" "Yes sir!" "

Zest and the Frontier Count……According to their instructions, the stage for the confession was progressing steadily.

And so, in a room inside the fortress, nonchalantly prepared for the occasion, Media was enjoying some black tea. *She* got asked to come here by Zest.

"I wonder why he asked for me……..No way, is Lord Zest going to…?"

If you were to ask the man himself, he would let out some sharp words, muttered to himself, rather than directed to anyone in particular.
However, *she* didn't dislike that about him. *She* felt some sort of good will towards Zest.

On the other side, as a former Japanese, Zest understood *her*.
He treated *her* like he would treat any woman, he didn't look down on *her*. He

was the first man who acknowledged *her* for who *she* actually was.

Still, she actually knew that Zest wouldn't do such a thing.
She knew that he was madly in love with his wife Beatrice, so much so that whenever he had some spare time, he would spend it with his wife.

"Haa, I would do anything for someone to fall in love with me like that……"

She put down the tea cup *she* had in *her* hand for what seemed like a very long time.
She suddenly looked at the door and saw a man standing there, looking at *her*.

"Tasel? What's wrong? Why are you here?"

"Media-*sama*, I have something to tell you. Please, let's get married!"

'Ah! Not again.'

She muttered to herself.

'How many times has it been until now……? I like you, I love you, I want to marry you. But, in the end, everyone is the same.'

The *man* standing in front of *her* was Tasel, a former adventurer and the Commander of the Scouting Unit.
Still, *he* was probably the same as the others.

"Oh my! I appreciate the proposal. However, I am not the *type* of woman you think I am…….I'm sorry."

She informed *him* with *her* usual speech and smile.
'……I am not a woman. I'm sure that once everyone tells him about me, he'll just give up.'

The *man*'s shoulders dropped, as *he* left the room, heartbroken.
The *woman* silently stared at *his* retreating figure.

……*Her* eyes looked so sad.

How much time has passed?

Duke Zest was yet to show up……..Still, it wasn't something unusual.
It was normal for a highly ranked noble like him, a duke, to let a viscount's

daughter wait.
Waiting silently was noble's job as well.

Baam.

The door was violently opened.

Did he finally come?
She put down the tea cup and was about to stand when *she* felt someone embrace her from behind.

"Eh!?"

She voiced her shock involuntarily.
'Is Duke Zest…? Why?……Or maybe? Maybe it's not him?' She was extremely confused. Nonetheless he approached and whispered to her ear.

"Media-sama, I am a former adventurer. I'm not a noble and I'm weaker than you."

'Tasel? Why is he still in this room?'

He hugged her closer, as she was still fighting confusion.

"I know about Media-sama's circumstances."

She shook Tasel off and stared at him angrily.
He knows my circumstances? Then why did he come?……To make fun of me? Did he come to look down on me for being like this despite being a man!?

She was burning with anger……But right in front of her, Tasel started to take off his clothes.

"What are you……"

What are you doing?
It's what she was about to say, but she grew silent.

No, more likely she couldn't say anything.

"It's the first time….The first time I'm meeting someone having the same problem as me……..I am a woman……..But……."

She looked on, silently.
She looked at Tasel's body…….She looked at that body which had the

characteristics of a woman.

“I am a woman, but I don’t mind having you as a man. I am in love with you……Do you…….Do you hate me as a woman?”

“……No way!”
“It doesn’t matter to me that you’re a man. I love you!”

“……..”
“Media-sama, I really like you.”

Tasel approached slowly and hugged Media closely.

“Please tell me……Do you hate me as a woman?”

Media cried for a long time, as Tasel embraced her and continued to ask that question over and over again.

It was the first time……It was the first time someone knew about her circumstances, but still acted like this. Tasel still claimed he loved her.

He told her that he’ll accept her even as a man. And he was embracing her closely.

It was the first time.

The first time she felt that she didn’t want to ever part from him.

Two people entered the fortress’ office, which was recently transformed into Duke Zest’s room.

“How comes you two are getting along now?”

Zest was wearing the same calm and gentle smile as ever.

They were holding their hands and they both wanted to convey to Zest the same thing.

“ “We are getting married!” “

They said and lowered their heads. That’s when the words which exceeded their expectations got to their ears.

“Congrats. I’m happy for you. And don’t worry, I’ll take care of the fine details. Since I’ll be the mediator, I won’t let anyone complain about this……You just concentrate on becoming happy together!”

While watching Zest declare that to them then start laughing, they both decided.

That they’ll forever follow Duke Zest……That they’ll become his sword and shield.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 70: To the Battlefield, Once Again

Yoo! Nana-chan says she's really, really sorry for skipping an update, and that she'll make up to you tomorrow (she's dead tired now…)!

some random person eating cookies

Chapter 70: To the Battlefield, Once Again

"Hoho, you came already, grandson-in-law-*dono*. Bea too, it's been a long time. How have you been? Good, I hope."

"Of course. What about you, grandfather? How is your health?"
(Toto is here too, grandpa.)

The Frontier Count showed the two of them a kind smile, one that he would never show me, as he welcomed us.
How comes Toto isn't afraid to sit on the Count's shoulder? She sure is amazing…….

I gathered my soldiers and we were going towards the fortress, but I decided to first stop by at the Frontier Count's castle and give Bea into his custody.
It was because the frontier Count wasn't a part of the current strategy.

Obviously, my master and my foster father would take part in it, but they wouldn't be able to leave the skies above the Frontier Count's domain; they were supposed to protect the border, after all.
And so, the Lord had to remain inside his castle.

Still, he kept on bragging about stuff like how boring the house-watching role was or how he wasn't ready to lose to the young ones just yet.
Even so……..

(Grandpa, this is delicious!)
"Is that so? I have a lot of that left!"

He narrowed his eyes and brushed Toto's hair……..He was extremely indulgent towards Toto, maybe because she looked like a little Bea.

"Listen, Toto-*chan*, if you eat too much now, you won't be able to eat the

dinner later. Be moderate, okay?”

“Hoho, it’s all right! Come now, drink some fruit juice.”
(Thank you, grandpa!)

He transformed into a foolish old geezer who loved to pamper his granddaughter……But, I certainly could leave them in his care without any worries.

This castle, in which Bea and Toto would live for a while, would be held by the Frontier Count.
Only by imagining it chills ran down my spine……A foolishly looking old geezer trampling down the enemies, while smiling towards his granddaughter.

“I leave them in your care then. Bea, Toto, I’ll be on my way now.”
“Yes, take care. I wish you good fortune!”
(Dad, take care.)

As I embraced Bea, Toto followed along as well.
She used her entire small body to stubbornly cling to my head and hug me.

“Yeah. I’ll definitely come back. To wherever you are, Bea……”

I kissed Bea, who was completely flushed then I left the room.
Right at that moment, I decided inside my heart that I would finish this business as quickly as possible.

“Albert, we’re leaving.”
“Yes sir! Everyone, begin marching!”

We were advancing on the road that led to the fortress.
First, we had to meet with the Empire’s Main Army.

After 4 days of marching, we arrived at the fortress.
It was because I brought along infantrymen as well…….Our speed was rather slow.
However, this time we were waging a war of occupation, so the number of soldiers did count. It couldn’t be helped.

“Your Excellency, Duke Zest, it’s been a long time. I’m Raiza.”

A knight said to me, as he got out of the fortress.
He was a big man wearing an imposing armor and helmet……..His hair was blue……Ah! It's that man with blue hair!

"Long time no see, Count Raiza. Or, it might be better to say, the General Commander of the Empire's Main Army."

He was the supreme commander of the Emperor's forces, an army of 20.000 soldiers.
The blue-haired Count Raiza looked like a man in his 40s.
He became famous in his youth as a great military man, therefore, the Emperor acknowledged him. He was a viscount, but his Majesty conferred him the count title and entrusted him with leading the Empire's Army. Count Raiza was such an excellent man.

Also, he was the Emperor's right hand.

"Your Excellency, just call me Raiza. For now, you should rest inside the fortress."

"No. We'll have a meeting first. If we take our time, the Tarminal Kingdom might make a comeback, and that would be troublesome."

Raiza bowed his head in assent and silently led us inside the fortress.
We went straight to the meeting room, since I wanted to make our move as quickly as possible.

What was decided during the meeting was that *'In the invasion of the Tarminal Kingdom, the Supreme Commander Raiza would lead the Empire's Main Army to attack, as I provide the rear guard, as I follow after him'*.
They wanted this fight to be the Main Army's turn to shine, so I was supposed to obediently follow; after all, it was I who went all out protecting the fortress not long ago.

The Tarminal Kingdom's main forces were recently defeated, so it was supposed to be an easy victory.
It seemed it was safe even without me providing the rear guard……

But well, since his Majesty asked me in person, I decided to follow them for now.

We stayed in the fortress for the night and began marching the following morning.

The border with the Tarminal Kingdom was very close, but it would take us 10 days to reach the royal capital.
We would be on the road for a while……..

Just as we expected, we didn't encounter any enemy during the first 3 days. But as we passed by a few more villages and towns, we still didn't find any enemy soldiers.

We asked the residents about this, and were told that no soldiers were seen around after that time a few days ago when a number of worn out soldiers ran past them.

Deserters?
Did we really force the kingdom into a corner to such an extent?

We sent a few more scouts ahead and increased the speed of our march.

Even so, the enemy soldiers weren't showing up……..It felt a bit weird.
No matter how you looked at it, it was strange…….Did something happen?

We found out the answer once we arrived at the royal capital.

"I have a message for your Excellency, Duke Zest! The royal capital will raise the white flag, but its gates will remain shut and its cannons ready to fire back! However, we want to capitulate, so we'll send out a messenger!"

Isn't this a trap?…….
I wasn't the only one who thought about that.
However, the next words I heard threw me into an unnecessary chaos.

"The messenger will be a *kemonobito* man, the current representative of the royal capital! In order for us to capitulate, he asks to be allowed to do so in the presence of Lord Albert!"

“…….A coup d’etat?”
“……Yeah, most likely.”

Instead of making them fall, I had now to participate in a truly bothersome discussion……..
Dear me!

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 71: Talks with the Rebel Army

Enjoy! ^^

Chapter 71: Talks with the Rebel Army

"Your Excellency, Duke Zest, thank you very much for the trouble of meeting me here."

Inside the Main Army's tent, a too serious man was lowering his head.

"Lord Raiza, don't worry about it……..Well now, you say you are the messenger?"

He rushed here right after the announcement……..
If you don't act fast during a rebellion, things could get really troublesome.

"I'm very pleased to meet you. I am Herman, the current representative of the capital."

He informed and raised his head. He was indeed a *kemonobito*.
His ears resembled Albert's, and he looked like a tall, slender, but fearless dog *kemonobito*.
First, I silently cast my observation magic……..He looked like the type to show some kind of reaction when lying.

"The current representative?…….So it was a rebellion after all?"

"Yes. Tarminal Kingdom's royal lineage has died out."

As I thought…….
However, it's not excluded that the royal family might have escaped without this man noticing.
I really must get a grasp of the situation here……..

"Albert, call Tasel here."
"Yes sir."

"Sorry, you can continue."

He followed Albert with his vision as he left the room then continued talking.

“As you might already know……”

And so, he opened up.

The situation here was worse than I had previously thought…….

First, the Tarminal Kingdom had a doctrine that preached the supremacy of the human race.
The human race…….Like back in Japan, where people think that humans are the most superior species and all the other ones with which they interact are considered inferior races.

This kingdom oppressed the *kemonobito*, the dwarves, the elves, and turned them into slaves.
Were they to oppose the humans, people from their races and families would die executed. So they stopped defying humans.

As he was telling this story, the man started to cry……..

Still, even in such circumstances, they didn’t start a war.

The reason for which Tarminal Kingdom resorted to such a policy was the shortage of food they were confronting with.

Their territories contained many wetlands and large rivers.
Thinking about it, their soil should have been really productive.

However, in reality, it was disastrous……

Due to a despotic administration, the people didn’t have enough food.
What was to be done? The solution was to throw away the children and the old.

But if they were to continue that, the number of workers would have decreased and the harvest would have dropped.
Furthermore, the food supply wasn’t sufficient to feed the population.

Therefore……..

“The Kingdom sacrificed its royal mages to summon someone from a different world.”

……So it was this country?
……I see. It was this country!

I desperately tried to restrain my magical power from revealing my disturbance.
……..It was useless. It leaked out considerably.

Herman’s face turned dead pale in an instant, and he tried to open his mouth to speak, but no sound was coming out.

“Your Excellency, I have brought Tasel.”

Albert returned with the best timing possible.

“Thank you. Come closer, Tasel.”
He approached and I gave *him* instructions in a low voice.
‘Your top priority is to be alert of the surroundings as you conduct an investigation about the situation here. You can use the knights as well. Go now.’

“Certainly! Excuse me.”

I gave Taser the orders then returned to our conversation.

“I’ve kept you waiting. What happened to that person……..who came from another world?”

“…….Y…yes.”

He told me in brief.

The summoning itself was a success, but the aimed location…….In short, that person never showed up inside the magical formation set up somewhere in the Tarminal Kingdom.
What convinced them that the summoning was a success was the way the magical formation was shining, as well as the state of the casters’ bodies.
Everything was like in the books.

They were so foolish…….

After that, Tarminal Kingdom ended up being in a position without its summoned stranger and with all its royal mages annihilated.
It was the worst situation for them.
The administration became more and more despotic…….That was the time when someone from the Grun Empire achieved *spiritification*.

Yeah, that was me.

Once they investigated the incident, they discovered I was the summoned stranger……..However, they didn't have any proof that I was indeed the person they tried to summon.

The Kingdom was driven to a wall…….

"So they decided…… to start a war?……."

The tent turned as silent as a grave.

He wasn't lying…….I exchanged looks with Raiza and signaled him that this man was telling the truth. Raiza nodded in response.

"So, why does your surrender come with a condition?"

Herman's face looked depressed as he was hanging his head, but my words woke him from his trance, and he straightened himself.

"Despite being a *kemonobito*, Albert-*sama* is the Knights Commander in the army of Duke Zest, the Empire's Blade! He is what all *kemonobito* aspire to be! He is hope! If it is for that person, we thought that we won't be mistreated……"

Huh? The Empire's Blade? Who's the idiot who named me that……..?
My head hurts. This second name is truly embarrassing……..How dare they?……..

Still, I understood the situation…….These guys were treated very poorly here. They seemed traumatized by humans.
But it was no good.

"I understand……But it's no good. You are in no position to add conditions to your surrender, are you? I shouldn't be mistaken, otherwise why would the one

in charge come here in person?”

I sighed.

Herman’s body was trembling and his face was bitter, but I continued nonetheless.

“I will not allow you to add conditions to your surrender. However, if you do surrender, I will appoint Albert as our correspondent, and I vow on the name of my Grum Empire that you won’t ever be treated poorly by us.”

The Empire would never accept a rebel army to add conditions to their surrender.
Once it did that, it would become a laughing matter; an Empire with an army that couldn’t win against some rebels.

However, in case it accepts the Kingdom’s pitiful people, the Empire might as well be seen as tolerant.

It’s sophistry, but it can’t be helped…….It’s all for the nobles and their countries’ honor.

Herman lowered his head, finally understanding my words.

“Please, please, look after us! We’ll be in your care!”

“Herman, don’t worry about it. I swear on my pride as a *kemonobito* that his Excellency is a person that can be trusted. Besides, his Excellency is a stranger who came from a different world…….He doesn’t think poorly of us, *kemonobito*. Isn’t that right, your Excellency?”

As he continued to talk foolishly, Albert looked in my direction.
……..Haha, Albert became talkative again.

I started talking, my face full of smiles.

“He’s right. I even forgave him for trying to seduce my wife on the imperial capital’s streets. Even when he wanted to get married and begged me in tears, I helped him. Ah! And that time in the bar with that beautiful woman……”
“Your Excellency! I am very sorry! I got carried away, please forgive me!”

Herman was watching us dumbfounded as we joked with each other, but, before one knew, he started smiling……..while shedding tears……

“We completely surrender to the Grun Empire.”

He informed us cheerfully.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 72: Role-sharing

Ohayoou! ^.^
Enjoy guys!

Chapter 72: Role-sharing

Herman led us into the royal capital……..urm, the former royal capital.

However, the city didn't look like a capital at all.

The large streets still looked clean, but once you entered the alleyways, you'd be bound to face desolation.
The people were extremely exhausted and the rebel army was in a state that it couldn't be called an army anymore.

They were a group of tired people barely having any weapons.
That was the impression they gave.

First, we confiscated the building that was originally used as the Knights Division's headquarters.
Since the palace burned down, it was useless now, so we prepared the former headquarters of the Knights Division to serve as our temporary headquarters.
It seemed that I would end up living here for a while……

I wanted to return to Bea as quickly as possible, but I had to finish the things I had to do first.

"Lord Raiza, you were the supreme commander of this war, but the situation has changed. I'll explain you in details, and if you have questions, don't hesitate to ask me."

“I understand.”

“First, about the rebel army. I’ll put Albert in charge of corresponding with them. Next, about the remnant soldiers of the kingdom’s army, you’ll be in charge of their suppression. I will stay here and take care of the maintenance, as well as try to grasp this country’s internal state of affairs. Then…….”

I glanced at Raiza.
He was consenting up to this point.

“Then, I’d like to take care of the diplomatic relations as fast as possible.”

“Diplomatic relations? You mean, announcing the suppression of the former Tarminal Kingdom……..”

Yeah, you’d normally think that.

“It’s no good. The neighbors are a bunch of troublesome people…….They might start a holy war in order to save the oppressed……or something.”

The Sacred Country of Lilac, a religious country, is sharing its borders with the former Tarminal Kingdom.
It would be really troublesome if they made their move now.

“I see. We must come to an agreement before it gets to that……”

Raiza nodded in admiration.
…….He’s supposed to be the supreme commander, so I want him to be involved.

Raiza agreed to my proposal and started working without delay.
I quickly finished organizing some stuff, so I was planning to make a sortie.

The army was working admirably, so I didn’t have any words of complaint. I had nothing to worry about.

And so, I began working too…….

My job was……..writing letters.

……It couldn't be helped; I had to write a lot of them.

I wrote his Majesty to ask for permission to act like a temporary commanding officer of the former royal capital.
I wrote the Sacred Country of Lilac in order to let them know that we'll be patrolling the borders for maintaining public order.
I wrote to various other lords who haven't capitulated yet, advising them to surrender.
I wrote an instructions booklet for the good maintenance of the capital.

And so on…

My head was starting to hurt……..
Especially when I started to write letters addressed to nobles, even I, the writer, didn't really understand the meaning of the things I was writing anymore.
The wording got extremely annoying.
I secluded myself inside the unclean office, until I finished the paperwork.

This was all I did……..I never thought that fighting spirit and guts were needed in order to cope with this job; it was my worst enemy.

This *fight* I started in the morning only concluded late at night.
I did it……..I finally finished.

I felt the room, quietly sobbing.
The guarding soldiers prepared some lights, so it wasn't too dark inside the headquarters.

I went to the courtyard and took a deep breath, as I rotated my shoulders.
I used some healing magic, but somehow a sense of discomfort still remained.

I did some light exercises then I returned to the office.
It really wasn't the moment to prepare some other room just for my sake.

I asked for the maids unit, and gave them the letters.

With this, it was over for now……..Tomorrow, the scouts will bring some new information that I'll have to organize…….

As I was thinking about the plans I had for the next day, I heard some noise outside.
I walked towards the main entrance, and I saw 10 people who seemed to be citizens. They were surrounded by soldiers.

"What's with this noise?"
"Yes sir! These people trespassed and tried to steal our food."

I see.

"I'm sure we delivered you food during the day. Did you not receive it?"
"Haaa? Did you really think that it would be enough? I know you have a lot of food here. The noble-*sama* even brought maids to the battlefield, after all."

Are all these people like this…….?
He wore a large grin as he made fun of me.

"We are formal imperial soldiers. Come on, you can just overlook us…….The nobles are causing lots of hardships for you too, right?"

……Ah! These guys showed up in the middle of the nights, spouting self-important nonsense…..And they don't even think I'm a noble!
The main army's soldiers who worked as night watchmen certainly said these guys were commoners. But they were actually former imperial soldiers….

"Were you guys part of the Frontier Count's Army before?"

"No, we were soldiers of the main imperial army, but……."
"Ah! That's enough……"

As I interrupted his story all of a sudden, the man's face looked displeased.

But once I knew they were from the main army, I had my decision.

"These guys are most likely deserters. Hand them over to Lord Raiza tomorrow, he'll be very happy."

It happens every year.
Cases of soldiers who steal army equipment and leave the country.

These guys are probably among them.

Furthermore, these fools started to be very noisy once they got tied down. However, in the end they wanted to negotiate, saying they knew some good piece of information.

"If you have some interesting information, I'll buy it from you. Now talk."

I said harshly.
The man who seemed to act as the leader grinned broadly, as he opened his mouth.

"You see…….Did you know that the Frontier Count has a granddaughter called Beatrice? How much would you pay…….for a magical tool containing a picture of her naked body?"
"The situation has changed. Put them in the dungeon. I'll have them tell me everything as I torture them."

I want to obtain that.
I must obtain that and keep it into custody…….urm, dispose of it!

I was burning with a sense of duty, as I ran around the city at dawn.

The magical tool I found had indeed a picture of Bea.
Naked?……..She was holding a *naked doll*, as she seemed to be in the process of changing its clothes…….

For this……I ran all night in order to find this…….this…….

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 73: Blessed with a Moment of Peace

Hello guys! I'm always late lately, I know and I'm sorry… xD

As you can see, we changed websites over the weekend (aka yesterday), so it might be a little messy around here, but we'll take care of it (btw, if you don't receive e-mails with new updates anymore, even tho you registered on the previous website, I wanna ask you to subscribe again ^.^)
And I'll personally take care of experimenting with all the new feature I could use (I'm pretty excited about it, tbh)…

Anyways, I owned you two chapters for this week, and they're both coming today.

Enjoy!

Oh, and if you're experiencing any problems/trouble, feel free to say something.

Chapter 73: Blessed with a Moment of Peace

20 days have passed since the *'nude-Bea'* incident.

The black nights knew how I desperately ran around that night, so they laughed at me, but I took care to *train* them properly. Other than that, we were living in times of peace, going out drinking with Herman and his men, making fun of Albert and his notorious '*I'm a kemonobito, but I'm herbivorous'* saying, at which people usually laugh so hard, that they even lose their breath.

The things were progressing smoothly, with all the regional lords surrendering one after another.
Tasel and Media were riotously taking care of hunting the former administration remnants.
As for me, I was finally able to let the soldiers take turns and train again.
Today, Albert was in charge of training the Main Army's soldiers.

I didn't have any paperwork to do for the day, but I was nonetheless sitting in my office, when a maid came to visit.

“Your Excellency, his Majesty’s letter arrived.”

Finally. I needed directions for how to deal with this situation from now on, otherwise it could get rather ugly.
I hurriedly opened the letter.
‘I leave it in your care.’

……I looked for a second page, but I couldn’t find any.
Did he really pass this whole task onto me!? I take it that the Emperor won’t enjoy spirit drops anymore.
He said it’s up to me now….

I was a little troubled when the maid started talking again.

“There’s a letter from the Holy Country of Lilac.”

I really hoped it didn’t only say ‘*Understood’* or something like that.
I opened the letter anxiously.

‘The God’s guidance is equal for all. And His relationship with the apostles is……..’

Is this a scripture? I really don’t understand a thing……
It was supposed to be a letter saying ‘yes’ or ‘no’…….

The Holy Country sure is scary.

Confused, I read the scripture-letter again.
It started to look more and more like a Bible in the form of a letter.

I was in a state of panic when Media came inside the office.

I didn’t even notice *her*…….
I turned to face *her*, only to see Media wearing a huge smile, while patting *her* tummy.

“Your Excellency, I am expecting a baby!”
“I see. I see. Congrats. You can take a break from the army and take care of your body.”
“Yes. Thank you very much. Excuse me.”

She said and left the room.

I see Media is going to be a *mother*.
Haha…….They were faster than me…….
Well, there's no need to rush things up anyway. Bea and I will do our best in our own pace.

I walked towards the window and looked at the courtyard.
Tasel was zealously participating in a sham battle.
His opponent was Albert. The battle was violent and it looked pretty impressive.

……?
……!?

I opened the window and shouted.

"Pregnant women are not allowed to do sham battles! Bring me that stupid Media!!"

I was almost deceived……

I thoroughly lectured Media for about two hours, when a maid came into my office.

……..Another letter?

"Your Excellency, a messenger from the Holy Country of Lilac just arrived."

"……..Understood. Let them wait in the reception room."

After Media left, I read the letter-Bible again.
……..As I thought, I couldn't really understand anything.

I gave up and walked to the reception room where a brown-haired *sister* was waiting for me.

"I have made you wait. I'm Zest, the former Tarminal Kingdom's commander-in-chief."

She didn’t have any noticeable features……but that was a feature in itself. She smiled and started talking.

“I am glad to meet you. I am a sister of the Holy Country of Lilac. I don’t have a name since I was already baptized. I hope you understand.”

She bent her knees and put her hands together at her chest.
This must be a custom of this world.
As I thought, there’s a bit of *Japaneseness* blended with this worlds’ practices.

“I do. Well then, sister, what business had brought you here?”

She smiled and her eyes glittered as she started talking again.

“Regardless of me having business with you or not, we must never give our blessing to something that goes against the Will of God. The water that flows down will never make it into the sea. If you’re asking why, the answer is the God’s guidance.”

Huh!?

The sister, no longer smiling, puffed up with pride.

Urm……..

The God’s guidance……..was the only thing I understood……..haven’t I?

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 74: A Dodge Ball-like Conversation

I personally like the ‘lunatic’ sister, but it’s such a pain to translate her words, ’cause they don’t really make any sense…….
But she’s funny……

Enjoy chapter 74!

Chapter 74: A Dodge Ball-like Conversation

“I see. That’s some rather deep story you’re telling.”

Ha ha ha
I laughed, but I couldn’t shake the cold sweat feeling.
I didn’t understand a thing from what she wanted to convey…….

I cast some strengthening magic on my trembling hand, as I took a cup of tea and drank it.
I couldn’t taste its flavor anymore, but since my throat felt dry, it couldn’t be helped. I needed it.

“Hahaha. Your Excellency, Duke Zest, you are the sea at sunset…….For the rest of us who cling to God’s pity the night has come, unfortunately.”

Again, she struck me with another puzzling riddle.
What’s that *‘sea at sunset’* supposed to mean!?…….
This person is unpleasant. I hope she leaves soon.

For the time being, she compared me to something….That has to be a good thing, right?
I selfishly decided that. In any case, there was nothing I could understand, so

why should I have even bothered then? It was useless to worry about it anyway.

"That's much appreciated, sister. Well then, how about we start talking about your business here as a messenger…….Did you bring a letter or the sort?"

She was stunned for a moment then she took out a letter from her breast *pocket*.

……Don't teach the sisters to keep letters at their chests! That *place* is not a container, you know?
Ah, I see there's no *obstacles* in the way, so maybe that's why it's the perfect *place* for her to carry things around, huh?

She handed over the letter and I opened it.
I played to God that this letter's contents were not some sort of scriptures again.

……Good. The contents looked decent enough.

It was actually a very polite letter that I haven't seen in ages, and it even started with a seasonal greeting.

Recently, when I think about letters, I remember the scripture.
His Majesty's wasn't any better, to be honest; it only said '*I leave it in your care*'.
The name and address were actually longer than the letter's content. I really don't want to read letters like that anymore.

I read the letter that the sister had brought. To make a summary, it said:

'The Holy Country of Lilac is recognizing the former Tarminal Kingdom's lands as the territories of the Grun Empire. Your actions were not fickle, but rather justifiable. You rescued the people from discrimination among the races, without fighting a war. Therefore, we will not oppose the Grun Empire. We will be neighbors from now on, so we expect some exchanges.'

These were its summarized contents.

The sender was Pope Garbera, the man leading the Holy Country of Lilac.
There isn't much information to be found about this country, since it doesn't really socialize. It was kind of hard to picture this person.
But, if I were to judge by his letter, he seemed a person capable of holding a proper conversation.

However……..There is a 'however' after all.

At the end of the letter, there was a terrible entry.

'The dispatched sister will create a new church there and she'll be appointed the new Priestess. She's fully knowledgeable about our doctrine, and she's not a shady person. She's an obedient and honest girl. Thank you and I leave it in your care.'

It was clear to me that he didn't mean those words exactly as stated.

'I've sent a demoted sister to work as a Priestess there. There's nothing in her head, but doctrines, so she's a great chess piece that won't ever betray us. What if you decide to dispose of her? That'll be a great reason for us to start a war.'

It was more likely like this.

Since he couldn't tear off the former Tarminal Kingdom, he sent in the bait…….Because not having a clear pretext to move and attack would be too disadvantageous.
When I thought about that, it felt pretty much consistent. This Pope is quite a sly person.

The sister was not really a disrespectful person.
All she does is talk about her mysterious doctrines.

If she were to be punished because of that reason, something like this might've happened:
'We must pass judgment on the heretics who don't even understand the doctrines!'…….

The Lilac Doctrine is very understanding of other religious beliefs, therefore it is friendly towards heretics.
However, they follow a fundamental rule: 'If you kill us, we'll kill you too. Since we are not seeking to convert people, you have no right to talk about our faith.'
They are definitely up to disputes.

Realizing the Pope's unpleasant expectations, I sighed deeply and drank some tea.
I must consult the others about what's to be done.

"I perfectly understood the Pope's thinking. You are to become a Priestess, am I right, sister? Do you plan to use the already existing church?"

"To accept donations from my beloved brothers and sisters and use them as a means to study this transient world is disrespectful to our God. The drifting ship floating on the great ocean is relying on God's hem; it's like searching for flowers inside a forest."

You do understand, right?
It was like her smile and her head inclined to the side in doubt, were asking me that.

I didn't get it…….at all…..

"…….Indeed."

"It's like praying to God for his benevolence. As for your Excellency, Duke Zest, I pray for your peace and tranquility. Well then, I will excuse myself now."

She stood up and made a praying pose, before she left the room.

I was left alone and drank up the tea that had already become cold.

"Send someone to tail that sister. And don't be discovered."
"Certainly!"

The black shadow that hid itself in a corner of the room disappeared.
He was one of the chosen former adventurers who enrolled my Intelligence Unit.

"For now, we should hold a meeting……."

I muttered to myself without realizing.
The situation was darker than I previously expected……and I felt very tired……..

I gathered all the management staff inside the conference room.
Well, they were only Albert and my master for now.

Master just arrived yesterday.
He brought along 200 black knights.
It seems that the Empire doesn't plan on selling this place, after all.

"According to the Intelligence Unit's report, the sister is at the church's site, working on some renovations. I believe she will use that place as a base for communicating with her own country."

"I see. However, it's really troublesome to use religion as your diplomatic relations."

"Your Excellency, should we kill her?"

Albert……you should just shut up.

"For the time being, I want to inform the Emperor and wait for his

acknowledgement. As one would expect, my words alone don't have enough weight in this matter."

"Indeed. You should probably take advantage of the imperial capital more, don't restrain yourself too much."

Master, you are so reliable.

"Then, we will wait-and-see for the time being……..Master, you will stay here for a while, right?"

"Yes, that's right. And I really don't mind you using me."

Good…….I only had to work with muscle brains until now, so I was really happy when he said that.
I had an adviser now.

I really need a few other smart civil officials as my subordinates, otherwise things might get complicated.
The work that needs to be done is gradually increasing after all.

"By the way, Zest. I have something to talk to you about."

His voice was so low that it felt like it belonged to some sort of creature, crawling at the bottom of the earth, and his eyes were darker than darkness itself.
I felt a burning sensation on my skin as I looked at his pretty much visible killing intent.

Huh? Why did he snap?
Albert! You must……..He's gone…..
That rascal, he dared to run away!?

“I heard you have a magical tool that recorded a naked picture of Bea, am I right? I didn’t raise her to be an immoral person, you know? What did you do to her?”

Master was drawing near, his magical powers shamelessly enhanced to the max.

“Please wait, master. If we talk…….You’ll understand if we talk!”

You’ll understand if we talk.
Putting it differently, you’ll never understand unless we talk.

His magical power was like a whip, shaving the stone floor. As I watched him approaching me, I thought again for the first time in a very long period of time.

……..I might actually die.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

Chapter 75: Duke Zest's Territory Change

Hellow! First chap of the week is here!

Enjoy-*kudasai* ;D

Chapter 75: Duke Zest's Territory Change

"This is an Imperial Command! Duke Zest is to receive the former Tarminal Kingdom's capital city and half of the kingdom's northern region. The Duke is allowed to name his territory Zest-Gaiyus-Tarminal."

"I comply to the Imperial Command."

Haha, I am even allowed to rename the former kingdom as I wish.
'Zest, let's protect the Empire together! You are the wall!' That Emperor, he definitely pushed this onto me.

After his Majesty's messenger left, I discussed the matter with my master.

"Master, the Frontier Count is receiving the southern region, right? Let's trade for food."
"Well, we'll probably have to do that. The north is……."

Yes, the northern region was not suitable for grain-production.
If you go north from the capital city, you'll only find wetlands and sandy soil, then the sea, if you go further.
Normally, there shouldn't be any wetlands near the coast, but……
Ah! It falls under the same category as Japan's Kujukuri Beach, maybe. [1]
Anyway, it's a very unusual terrain that is extremely rare to find.

When it comes to crops that could be grown in wetlands, that would be rice, but, unfortunately, you can't find it here.
This world's residents aren't stupid, after all.
If they had rice, they would've definitely used it.

"Then, the only thing left is fishing."
"Son-in-law-dono, you'll have to ask the kemonobito to do this job…….Look."

“Aaah! The former kingdom used to discriminate them, so there are no fishermen……”

In this world that hates discrimination to an extreme, there are no highs and lows when it comes to races.
However, some races do hold monopoly over some occupations.
And they are fishing and blacksmithing.

It’s not like other races can’t do those jobs or anything, but there’s such an overwhelming difference in ability that they don’t stand a chance.
I’ve seen some human blacksmiths around here, but there were no fishermen.
Since the sea if filled with all sorts of evil magical monsters, if you’re a fisherman who doesn’t use machines, and you’re not a physically blessed kemonobito, you won’t be able to survive.

“……..Should I use Herman and his people?”
“That’s all you’ve got left.”

Including Herman, the former leader of the Rebel Army, they were all kemonobito.
For the time being, Albert was looking after them as they worked as cleaners and repairmen in the capital city.

I told an otherwise pretty convenient maid soldier to tell Albert to select a few fishermen candidates.
The Maids Unit was formed mostly by nobles’ daughters, so they were really excellent.
……Even though they had muscle brains.

“Then……..all I have left is to search for a civil official.”

Master didn’t answer anything this time, instead, he frowned.
Master……We’re doing overtime work today too. You should just give up.

It was already midnight when we finished our work eventually……I already knew that once you get promoted, your office work is bound to increase, but at this rate, I will certainly die.
Civil official-san……..I’ll give you an ample salary, so please come to me!

The next day, Albert and I took Herman and his men and walked towards the coast line.
Out of 1500 people from the former Rebel Army, 300 volunteered for the job.
The rest of them wanted to become soldiers out of admiration for Albert.
……I pray that the mongrels won't increase with this.

On the way, we encountered some thieves and former soldiers of the defeated army, however……

"Hahahaha, kill the thieves!"
"Don't let any of them run away! Stab them to death!"
"It's been a long time since I last exercised."
"I'm pregnant, so don't touch me!!"

Hm?
"Media, you're not pregnant, you idiot!"

The Maids Unit formed a Death Women Party, apparently.
There was a man among them too, but because his outward appearance was that of a woman's, it couldn't be helped.
Media, don't stare at me like that……..I already told you, I can't give you a maternity leave.

"Your Excellency, you promised that you won't treat me like a man……"
"Then, do you want Tasel to go back to work?"
"……..This is discrimination!"
"It's called making distinctions, you absolute moron!!"

Media buried her face in her palms, and she collapsed on the ground, but no one was worried about it.

"There's someone crying loudly over there! Kill them faster next time!"

After two days filled with similar events, we arrived at the coast line.
For some reason, we were greeted by other kemonobito……..Who are they?

"I am glad to meet you, your Excellency. I am acting as chief for these people."

An old lady…….ahem, a woman kemonobito at a blooming age, prostrated

herself in front of me as she spoke.

It seemed that there was a kemonobito village close to here, where people who ran away from the former Tarminal Kingdom's oppression lived.
There were about 50 villagers, who went finishing and lived rather quiet lives, but when they heard that the kingdom has lost the war and the kemonobito got permission to work, they still couldn't believe it.
They even sent a few people to check the situation, only to find that the kemonobito were living rather normal lives.
Therefore, they too decided to come out from hiding when they met with us.

Yeah, it does make some sense.

"In this case, why don't you join us? We came here in order to build a fishermen village. If you don't want to, we will guide you to the city and offer you other jobs, since they're plenty. So, what will you do?"

She happily nodded to my proposal.
Many of the cat kemonobito women used to do fishing up until now, so they would rather stay in the village and continue with their lives. They were so grateful that all of them bowed their heads to me.

Obviously, this was great for me too.
I had no reason to refuse them, since all I wanted was a fishermen village that would bring me lots of fish.

I gave instructions to Herman and his men to finish with the village's foundation and demarcation.
Once it had a rough shape, I would leave it to them.
I had so much work to do that I started to hate it.

Albert was in charge of collecting materials for the demarcation.
……I couldn't ask him to do complicated things after all.

"Your Excellency, I've finished."
"Albert, don't bury everything! Take some out!"

'Ah!'
…….Don't make such an expression…….
I already told you this was a demarcation, damn it!?

Some similar happenings took place, but nothing I couldn't tolerate.
I'd rather want it to end with this. That would be actually great.

It was already getting dark when we were about to finish.
I'll leave the rest to Herman, who's going to become the village chief.

I was thinking about that when I heard someone quarreling.

"You're wrong-nya. [2] That's not enough to enclose the village with a fence-nya."
"Why? 10 logs should be more than enough to do the job."
"We could only make about 50 planks from one log-nya. And we need about 800 of them for the fence-nya. We need at least 6 more logs-nya."

"……..I see. Your counting is correct. How did you do it? You have no tool, right?…….Did you write it on the ground or something?"
"That's not too difficult for a mental arithmetic-nya. I'm good at counting-nya."

The young girl cat kemonobito said then started to laugh…….

……..I found her! I found my civil official!

"Hahaha, my dear young lady……..Why won't you come talk to this old man for a second?"

It was dark and my words were sudden, suspicious and somewhat dangerous sounding, so much so that the girl freaked out and burst into tears.

……Albert, you're laughing too hard.

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
DA BEST (among the worst): Mockii

---

1. *https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kuj%C5%ABkuri_Beach* ↩
2. *Japanese onomatopoeia for cat sounds; nya = meow* ↩

Chapter 76: The Birth of a Cat-Eared Civil Official

What do you call an alligator that reads maps?

A navigator.

…. enjoy the chap

Chapter 76: The Birth of a Cat-Eared Civil Official

“I’m Katalina-nya. I look forwards to working with you-nya.”

The little girl cat kemonobito lowered her head energetically in a greeting.
When a asked her if she wanted to work for me as a civil official, she said that she’ll do it with pleasure.
She didn’t have a family, she was all alone in the world it seems.
Because of the previous kemonobito hunting, seeing orphans was not an unusual thing.

I wanted to take her with me and return as quickly as possible, but…….

“Well, well, you are so good at greetings. Do you want some sweets?”
“Woaaa, they look so fluffy.”
“Katalina-chan, call me onee-sama (= older sister).”
“I want to give birth to a child as adorable as this one.”

……..Media, you won’t give birth to anything.

On the way back to the capital city, the Maids Unit wanted to have a picnic so that they could play with Katalina.
These maids have excessive strength, so it’s actually good there are incidents like these from time to time.
Also, 100 or 200 thieves, if they decide to attack, they are nothing to them.

We got back to the capital city without any other incidents. In order to

formally appoint Katalina as a civil official, my master had to test her.

“Zest, you must appoint her immediately. I said immediately.”

Master gave his approval, his eyes a little teary, and she started to work.

Katalina said she was good at counting, and it turned out she was faster and more accurate than both me and my master.
‘This way my workload will be halved.’
My master and I had the exact same thought in that moment.

After one month of work, Katalina completely became our main force.
So much so that the muscle brains couldn’t raise their heads in front of her anymore.

“Why is it that you destroy the training ground every single day-nya?”
“Well, urm…….Sorry.”

“Alcohol doesn’t count as expenses-nya. Your proposal is rejected-nya.”
“Can’t we work something out somehow!?”

“This and this are mistaken-nya. This is……..like this-nya.”
“Oh! Thank you very much!”

“Nya? Sonia-sama, what’s that Mitsurin Company-nya? I received an expenses application from Albert-sama……”

“Mitsurin Company?…….Ah! It’s a company that manages some bars, where young ladies pour sake for you and the sort…….It’s better for you not knowing about it actually.”
“Albert! Where are you Albert, come out! You dared going there without letting me and master know about it!!?”

When Albert embezzlement leaked out, the headquarters rapidly turned into a battleground, but it couldn’t be helped.

Katalina’s skills became clear to me, and, now that everyone consented to it, it was a good time to confer her the title of knight.
At any rate, I had a lot of court ranks left for me to use.
I didn’t want to bargain them, but I wasn’t stingy either.
My plan for her was to make her a knight first, then eventually give her the title

of baron and have her become my trusted confident.

It was during the celebratory party that an incident happened.

“Nya? I’m 21-nya. I can also drink alcohol-nya.”

With 140cm of height, her body was that of a child’s……She was very slender. It was hard to believe she was an adult.

No, it was just that I didn’t check out.

The guys were the ones to snap at this.

“Thank God…….I was actually normal…….”
“I know, right? She has a strange seductiveness.”
“…….She’s legal.”
“She’s someone to admire! I am different from you guys”

I was anxious that only one gentleman could be found among them, but…….he actually pays special attention.

Katalina had a lot of fans, and everyone’s excuse for that was ‘She’s cute like my own child’.
If they were to cry out that they loved a little girl, I am confident I would’ve killed them right away.

It’s true that nobles get married really young.
But that’s only for political reasons. If you were to expressly choose to marry a little girl, you would be treated like a pervert.

However, now that everyone knew she was an adult, the story was different. After that, Katalina tasted a storm of confessions……

The office had long queues of people waiting for some sort of an idol handshake meeting.

Yes……
The guys were thirsty for a normal girl.

Not like the manly women from the Maids Unit, but an actual frail girl that needed protection.
Except for black knights, she was very popular to everyone.

“Ha? I don’t like women who are not at least as strong as the girls from the Maids Unit.”
“She looks like she’d break if I touched her, so no thanks.”
“Adorable? A partner is power! It is something you choose based on strength!”
“I have no interest in women who can’t win against me.”

This was the logic of muscle brains.
I didn’t really understand them, but I could only consent.
The Maids Unit was very happy about this, and I really wanted to press the question of why!? Was it really all right for young girls to feel happy about that?

Nevertheless, the Katalina fever started to wane after about 2 months.
Well, I actually expected that.

She could finally relax and concentrate on doing her job now.
Yes, everything was progressing favorably.
She was great as a civil official.

Those who got rejected by her, didn’t try to seduce her any longer, but rather were coming to socialize with her in a natural manner.
She was a civil official after all…….and a commoner, so there was no one who despised her.
It was only natural. If they were to make fun of her for being a commoner, without any doubt, the black knights would’ve started a fight.
I felt relieved that no such ‘hero’ appeared.

Our work was progressing nicely as well.
The fishing business already started, and the main road was properly maintained.

Isn’t my domain perfect!?

Now that the workload was lesser, master and I were spending some fancy time in my office, drinking tea.
Recently, I got the chance to take easy.

This was indeed an elegant time, worthy of a noble.
However, my master’s words ended everything.

“…….By the way, son-in-law-dono, you are keeping in touch with Princess

Tsubaki, right? How are things recently? Do you think she and Bea will actually get along?”

“……”

“Hahaha, there’s no need to hide anything. Political marriages are an indispensible part of a noble’s life. It’s not a grudge, I’m just curious.”

“……”

“Son-in-law-dono?”

“Master……I haven’t sent her any letter……..”

“……”

“……”

Next

Translation: Nana
Proofreading: Carmina
God’s gift to mankind: Mockii